



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT  
1118.89  
400

# GREEK PRIMER

FROST



Eduet 1118. sq. 400



Harvard College Library

FROM

Miss Wetmore

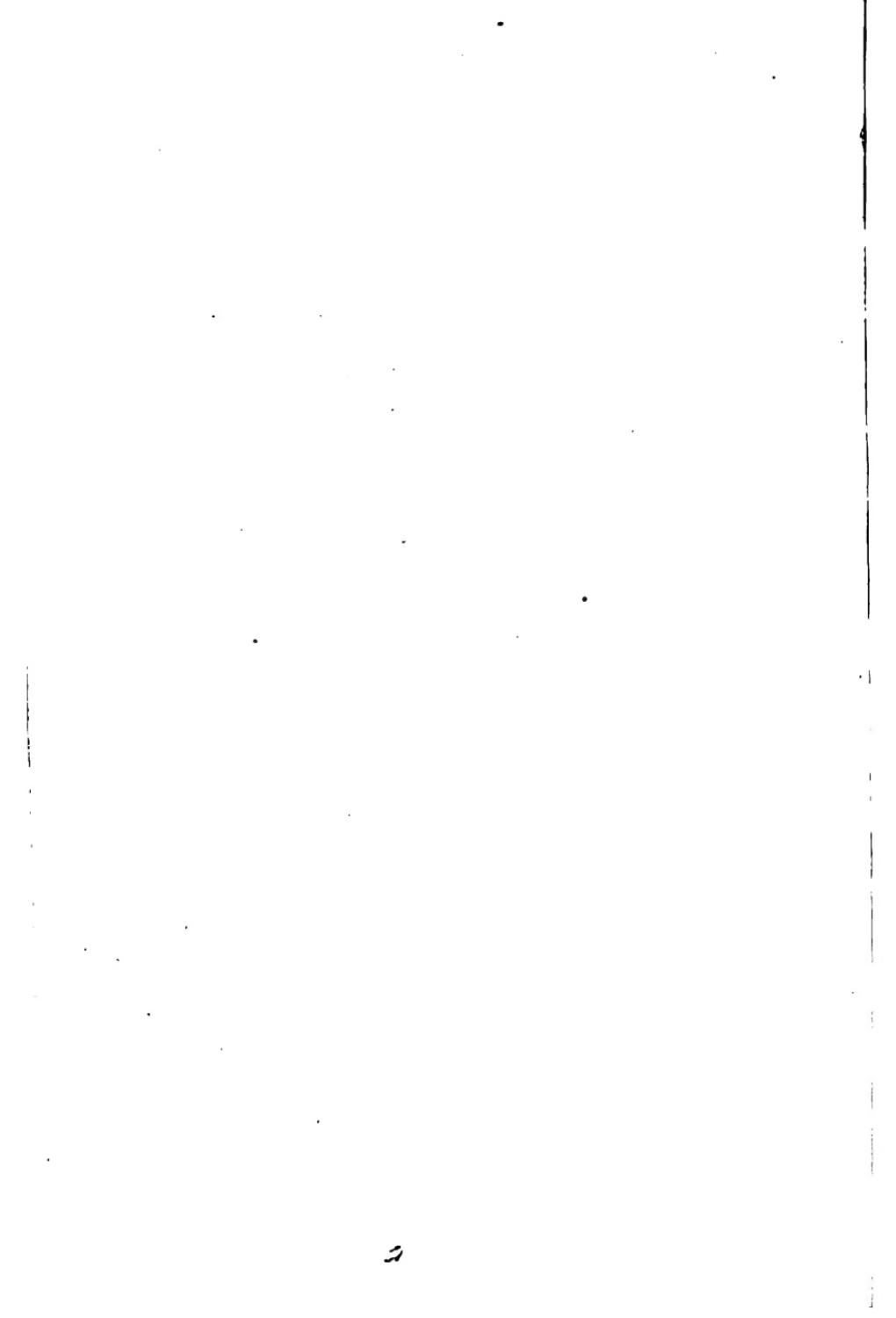
through  
A. C. White

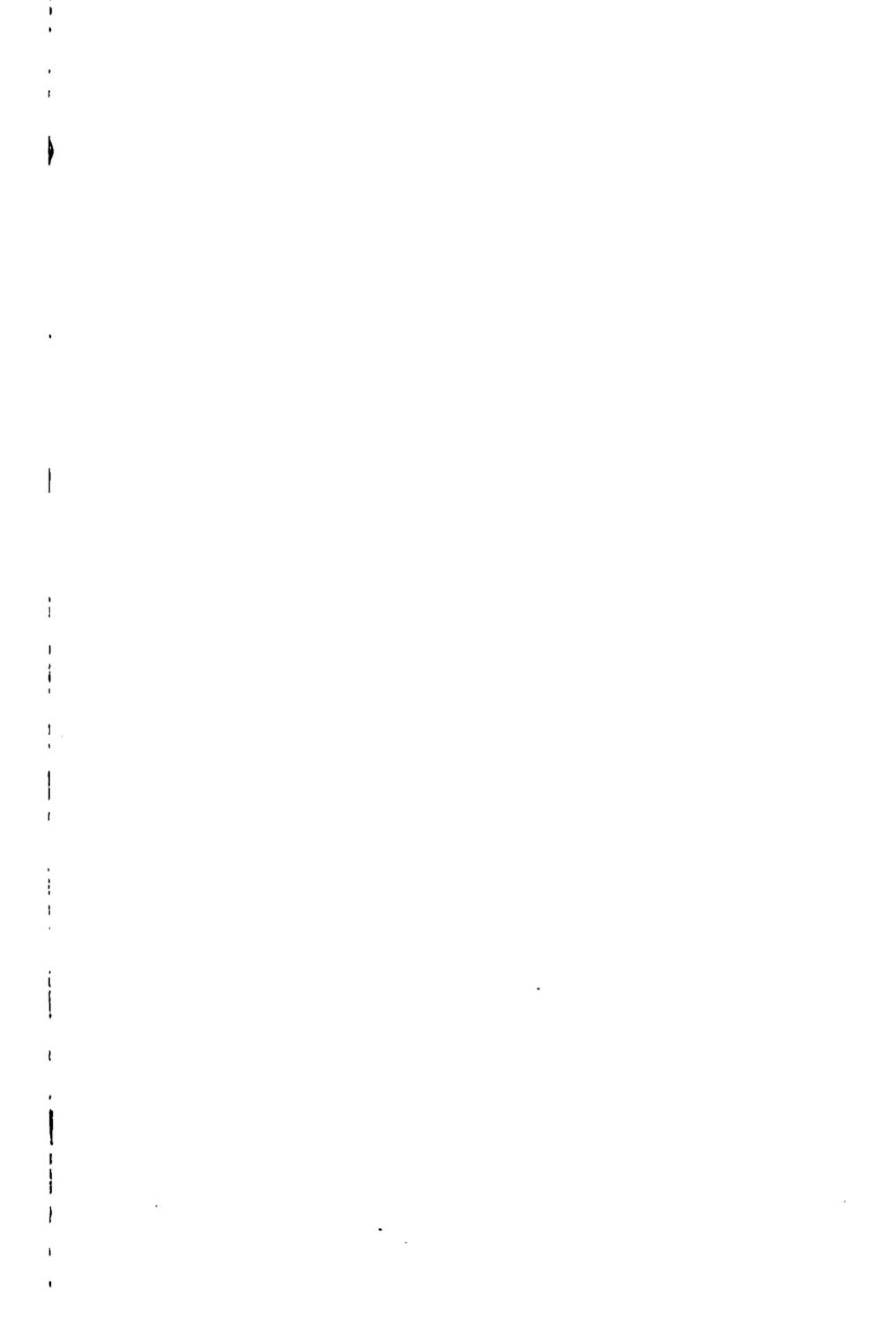
30 July, 1901.

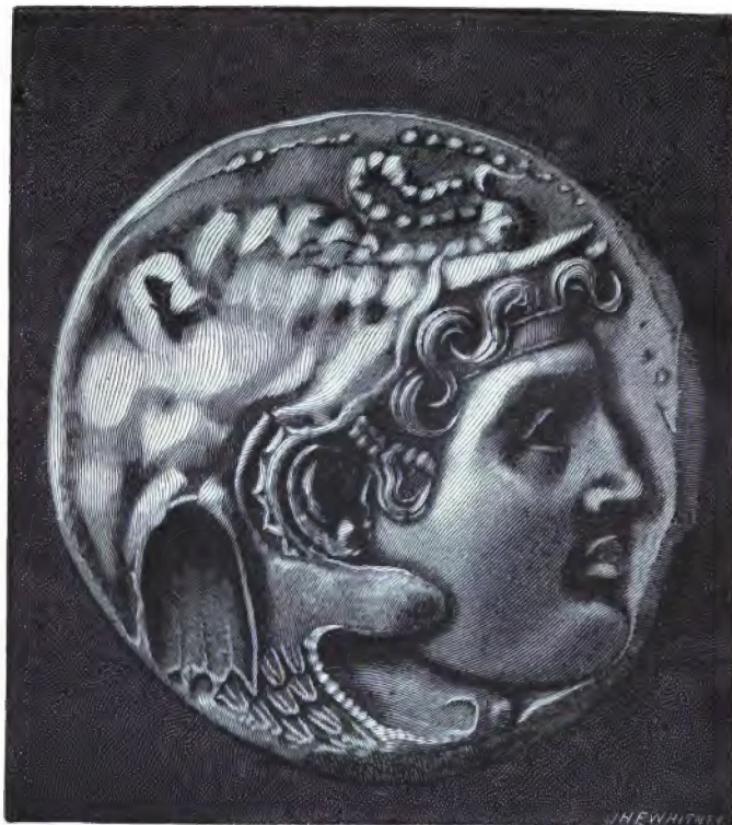
03155



3 2044 102 849 452







ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ ο ΜΕΓΑΣ

(From the Century Magazine, by Permission.)

# ALPHA

# A GREEK PRIMER

*INTRODUCTORY TO XENOPHON*

BY

WILLIAM G.<sup>Woodell</sup> FROST, A.M.

OBERLIN COLLEGE

Boston

ALLYN AND BACON

1889

EdueT 1118.89.400

JUL 20 1901

LIBRARY.

Primer of  
Constitutions  
of the  
United States

C. C. Wilkes

*Copyright, 1889,*  
BY ALLYN AND BACON.

University Press:  
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

## PREFACE.

---

THIS little book must speak for itself. No one is more conscious of its shortcomings than the author, or more impatient of the incomplete statements, and the detached and diluted Greek sentences, so useful in a handbook for beginners. The book has been prepared, however, in the belief that a worthy contribution to classical studies, and to the cause of learning in general, is possible ; that the facts of the language may be grouped in a more effective manner than formerly ; and that greater practical results, though it may be at the sacrifice of some traditional formulas, are attainable.

In our day every educated person desires to know something of Greek, and it is essential that the work of the first term should be something more than a preparation for that which is to follow. The student must be enabled to see the connections between Greek and English, and made to feel, even in the first lessons, that he is approaching the literature of a great age and people.

The revolt against the idea that Greek is a "dead" language has scarcely reached, as yet, the elementary text-books, and preparatory teachers have few helps in training their students in "reading at sight," or in other exercises, which involve the use of the language in a *real* way. While nothing revolutionary is proposed, it is hoped that this primer will be adapted to the wants of teachers who seek progress in this direction.

To have any sense of literary values, one must acquire an almost vernacular command of a good vocabulary. To en-

courage the beginner in this difficult task, we have been at some pains to select for this manual the six hundred and sixty-five most important words,<sup>1</sup> and to make provision for oral exercises, as a necessary supplement to black-board work. It is certainly time that the deaf and dumb method of language teaching were superseded.

Another legacy from a more formal age is the plan of teaching elementary grammar by minute references. How many hours have been wasted in the turning of leaves! The inexperienced student needs the facts and principles of the lesson as a connected whole on the page before him. Before leaving the Primer he is taught to use the grammar, and to use it in a rational way.

The inductive method is employed largely throughout the book, but is not allowed to dominate in the order of development.

<sup>1</sup> The Vocabulary is made up as follows:—

Words which occur four times or more in <i>Anabasis I-III</i> , and which are also among the five hundred most common words in the <i>De Corona</i> , <i>Oedipus Rex</i> , <i>Phaedo</i> , <i>Memo-rabilia</i> , and <i>Thucydides I</i> . . . . .	423
--	-----

All other words occurring seven times or more in <i>Anab. I-III</i> , . . . . .	92
---	----

Common words (though less common than the above) which are related to words already on the list; that <i>νίκη</i> for example may stand beside <i>νικᾶ</i> , and <i>δρχαῖος</i> beside <i>δρχῆ</i> . . . . .	68
--	----

Words which are in regular use in English, as <i>νέκταρ</i> and <i>δημοκρατία</i> . . . . .	30
---	----

Words like <i>τίες</i> which are necessary as paradigms . . . . .	18
---	----

Words necessary for conversation, as <i>πῶι</i> and <i>σήμερον</i> . . . . .	10
--	----

Words involved in literary extracts, as <i>φείδομαι</i> . . . . .	24
---	----

Total . . . . .	665
-----------------	-----

Words like *αἰρέω* are entered more than once in the vocabulary.

This enumeration does not include proper names, nor the list of grammatical terms and phrases for class-room conversation, on page 215.

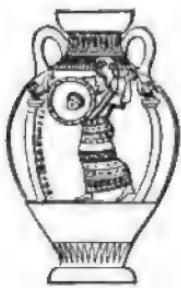
The fundamental elements of syntax are taught most easily in connection with the forms, and false ideas are thus excluded. The aim has been to make the regular forms so prominent that the student will be startled into attention when he encounters the exceptions. It is unnecessary to refer more in detail to the faithful rendering of tenses, the idiomatic use of participles, the introduction of connected discourse and dialog, and other matters in which care has been taken to remove or smooth away the old stumbling-blocks.

It is believed that much is gained by grouping, in each lesson, facts which are more easily learned together than separately. The more difficult lessons must be reviewed the more frequently. It is designed that each paragraph of Greek sentences should be made the basis of conversational exercises like those of Lesson VIII.

The author's sincere thanks are due to the able scholars who have preceded him in similar attempts, and to a number of his associates and pupils. It must suffice to mention here the Greek Club of Oberlin, whose companionship has been most stimulating ; Mr. F. H. Howard, of the Syracuse High School, who has kindly reviewed nearly the entire book ; and Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, upon whose mature scholarship it has been a pleasure to lean. He was particularly fortunate in enlisting Mr. Francis K. Ball, of Cambridge, Mass., in the revision of the proof-sheets. The Primer has been much improved by that gentleman's scholarship, judgment, and taste.

It is to be expected that some errors will appear in a first edition, and the kindness of those who point them out to the author will be appreciated.

OBERLIN COLLEGE,  
Sept. 5, 1889.



**Greek vase. An athlete's prize.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

### Part I.

#### INTRODUCTORY MATTERS.

LESSON.	PAGE
The Alphabet . . . . .	3
I. Pronunciation . . . . .	5
II. Reading at sight . . . . .	7
III. Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts . . . . .	10
IV. Nouns: Accent and Declension . . . . .	12
V. The Attributive Position . . . . .	14
VI. Euphony of Consonants: Mutes . . . . .	16
VII. Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment . . . . .	18
VIII. Nouns: Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
IX. Verbs: Personal Endings . . . . .	22
X. Euphony of Vowels: Contraction . . . . .	24
XI. The Verb "To Be."—Enclitics . . . . .	26
XII. Dialog between Gentleman and Boy . . . . .	28
Questions . . . . .	30

### Part II.

#### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS.

(SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XIII. Nouns: The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	34
XIV. Nouns: Exercises . . . . .	36
XV. Verbs: Indicative Active of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ . . . . .	38
XVI. Nouns: The Consonant Declension . . . . .	40
XVII. The Consonant Declension: Variations . . . . .	42
XVIII. Participles: Declension and Use . . . . .	44
XIX. Verbs: Indicative Middle of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ . . . . .	46

---

LESSON.	PAGE
XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems . . . . .	48
XXI. Verbs: Exercises . . . . .	50
XXII. Variations from $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ . . . . .	52
XXIII. Lengthened Present Stems . . . . .	54
XXIV. Nouns: Stems in -σ-, -ι-, -υ- . . . . .	56
XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension . . . . .	58
XXVI. Exercises—Miscellaneous . . . . .	60
XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities—Greek Poetry . . . . .	62
XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison . . . . .	64
Typical Greek Words borrowed by Modern Languages	66

### Part III.

#### -μι VERBS AND PRONOUNS. (SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XXIX. Reading at Sight . . . . .	70
XXX. Verbs: Indicative of -μι Verbs . . . . .	72
XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive . . . . .	74
XXXII. Exercises: Elegies . . . . .	76
XXXIII. Verbs: $\tau\ell\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\delta\bar{\iota}\theta\omega\mu\iota$ . . . . .	78
XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative . . . . .	80
XXXV. Exercises: Anecdote of Xenophon . . . . .	82
XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes . . . . .	84
XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes . . . . .	86
XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions . . . . .	88
XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives—Double Negatives—The Case Absolute . . . . .	90
XL. Exercises: Selections . . . . .	92
Résumé of Vocabularies . . . . .	94

### Part IV.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES. (WORD STUDIES, USING GENERAL VOCABULARIES.)

XLI. Verbs: Subjv. and Opt. Conditions . . . . .	98
XLII. Subjv. and Opt. Conditions . . . . .	100
XLIII. Uses of the Modes . . . . .	102
XLIV. Subjv. and Opt., Middle and Passive . . . . .	104

LESSON.	PAGE
XLV. Verbs: The Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
XLVI. Complete Synopsis . . . . .	108
XLVII. εἰμί, εἰμι . . . . .	110
XLVIII. δρῶ, δύναμαι, ἀπόδλυμι, αἱρέω . . . . .	112
XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions . . . . .	114
L. The other modes of -μι verbs . . . . .	116
LI. βαλω, τυγχάρω, σομαι . . . . .	118
LII. Prepositions . . . . .	120
LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἴδα, μέλλω, εὑρίσκω . . . . .	122
LIV. Formation of Words . . . . .	124
LV. Exercises: The Speech of Kuros . . . . .	126
LVI. Résumé of Syntax . . . . .	128
LVII. Grimm's Law . . . . .	130

## Part V.

## USE OF THE GRAMMAR.

(WORD STUDIES. GRAMMAR STUDIES. HISTORY.)

LVI.	Use of the Grammar:	
	Writing Greek . . . . .	Heroic Age . . . . .
LVII.	The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	Mythology . . . . .
LVIII.	The Consonant Declension . . . . .	Lyric Age . . . . .
LIX.	The Consonant Declension . . . . .	Persian Wars . . . . .
LX.	Irregular Nouns . . . . .	Athenian Empire . . . . .
LXI.	Elements of the Verb . . . . .	Peloponnesian War . . . . .
LXII.	-μι Verbs . . . . .	Sentences from Xenophon . . . . .
LXIII.	-μι Verbs . . . . .	Epameinondas of Thebes . . . . .
LXIV.	Verbs with Second Aorists . . . . .	Philip and Demosthenes . . . . .
LXV.	Contract Verbs . . . . .	Alexander the Great . . . . .
LXVI.	Liquid Verbs . . . . .	Sentences from Xenophon . . . . .
LXVII.	Mute Verbs . . . . .	Hellas under the Romans . . . . .
LXVIII.	Irregular Verbs . . . . .	The Revival of Learning . . . . .
LXIX.	Adjectives . . . . .	Modern Greece . . . . .
LXX.	Exercises . . . . .	Patriotic Song of Athens . . . . .
VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS . . . . .		163
GENERAL VOCABULARIES: GREEK-ENGLISH . . . . .		176
ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .		199
GRAMMATICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .		215
INDEX . . . . .		217

## TO THE STUDENT.

THE study of the language and genius of the Hellenic race should afford the best development of judgment and taste, and give the inspiration which comes from contact with the great original minds. With as little delay as possible you desire to read Homer and Demosthenes, and to taste the wisdom of Plato and the tragedians.

This little book is designed to make your first steps sure and rapid. *Only matters of practical importance* and of every-day use are presented. Each paradigm is a typical word. When you can decline *ánthrópós* you will be able to decline several hundred other words which are exactly like it. The notes at the beginning of a lesson, or at the bottom of a page, must not be overlooked. They are just what will help you.

Each word or fact about the language, then, must be learned *for use*. What is given in one lesson will be needed for use in getting each succeeding lesson. It will not do to master nine-tenths of the lesson,—you must master it *all*, and *review* anything which you find is slipping away from you.

The number of things to be learned is not very great. More than half the space in this primer is occupied by “exercises.” These are designed to make what is learned *familiar*, and *ready for use*, by frequent repetition. We seldom use any part of our knowledge which is not used easily, and what you learn in Greek will be of little value unless you practise with it until it is used without effort. The 665 Greek words in the Primer have been selected because they are the most common in Greek authors. A student of ordinary capacity and perseverance can soon master these words and the entire Primer, and will then be able to recognize three-fourths of the words on any page of ordinary Greek prose.

## **PART FIRST**

### **INTRODUCTORY MATTERS**



## THE ALPHABET.

Letter.	Sound.	Name.	Pronunciation.	Roman equivalent.
α	A	father	ἀλφα	a
β	B	bād	βῆτα	b
γ	Γ	go <sup>1</sup>	γάμμα	g
δ	Δ	do	δέλτα	d
ε	E	pray (short)	Ἒψελόν	e
ζ	Z	zeal	ζῆτα	z
η	H	pray (long)	ηῆτα	áyta
θ Θ	Θ	thin	θῆτα	tháyta
ι	I	police	ἰῶτα	eeóta
κ	K	king	κάππα	kappa
λ	Λ	live	λάμβδα	lámbda
μ	M	man	μῦ	mu <sup>3</sup>
ν	N	nun	νῦ	nu <sup>4</sup>
ξ	Ξ	wax	ξῖ	ksee
ο	O	wholly, obey	ὦ μικρόν	omeekrón
π	Π	pin	πῖ	pee
ρ	P	hr	ῥῶ	hro
σ ο <sup>2</sup>	Σ	sun	σίγμα	seégma
τ	T	top	ταῦ	tow { ow as in now}
υ	Υ	prune <sup>5</sup>	ὦ ψῆλόν	oopseelón
φ	Φ	philosophy	φῖ	fee
χ	Χ	( <sup>4</sup> )	χῖ	ch
ψ	Ψ	lips	ψῖ	psee
ω	Ω	no	ὦ μέγα	ó

<sup>1</sup> Before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *anger*.

<sup>2</sup> σ at the end of a word, as *λυθρωσ*, elsewhere σ.

<sup>3</sup> Really a sound between *oo* and *ee*, = German *ü*.

<sup>4</sup> A harsh guttural not heard in English, = German *ch*.

*Breathings.* The letter *h* is wanting in the alphabet, but its sound before an initial vowel or diphthong is indicated by the “rough breathing” (‘); its absence by the “smooth breathing” (‘). Thus *ēv, in*, is pronounced *en*, but *īπō, by*, is *hoo-phō*.

*Quantity.* The quantity of syllables is an important matter in Greek, since the accent, as well as the metrical use of words, depends upon it.

A syllable is long if it contains a long vowel or diphthong.

*Of the Vowels*, *ε* and *o* are always short, *η* and *ω* always long, *a, i, u*, short in some words, long in others.

In the vocabularies and principal paradigms of this book the doubtful vowels are marked when long (*ā, ī, ī*), except in cases where the quantity may be inferred from the accent. *E* has the same *quality* of sound as *η*; *o* as *ω*; *a, i, u* as *ā, ī, ī*; the only difference is in the prolongation.

### THE DIPHTHONGS.

Sound.	Roman equivalent.	Sound.	Roman equivalent.
<i>au</i> = <i>aye</i> . . . .	<i>ae</i>	<i>av</i> = <i>out</i> . . . .	<i>au</i>
<i>ei</i> = <i>height</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ē</i> or <i>ī</i>	<i>eu</i> = <i>feud</i> . . . .	<i>eu</i>
<i>oi</i> = <i>oil</i> . . . .	<i>oe</i>	<i>ov</i> = <i>youth</i> . . . .	<i>ū</i>

Other diphthongs are rare.

**EXERCISE 1.** Classify the Greek consonants, like the English, as surds and sonants, liquids, mutes, labials, etc. Be sure that the reasons for this classification are understood.

<sup>1</sup> Many scholars prefer to pronounce *ei* as *ei* in *eight*.

**LESSON I. Pronunciation.**

The pronunciation of Greek is phonetic. There are no silent letters,<sup>1</sup> and no letter except gamma has more than one sound.

*Syllables.* Each vowel or diphthong marks a distinct syllable.

Consonants go with the vowels which follow them, but combinations of consonants in the middle of a word are divided when they cannot be pronounced together.

*Accent.* Observing the Greek words below we learn:

1. Every word has a written accent, except a few proclitics (*προκλίνειν*, *to lean forward*), as some prepositions and forms of the article, which are pronounced as a part of the word which follows them.

2. Some words are accented on the ultima, some on the penult, and some on the antepenult; but there are two limitations.

**General Laws restricting Accent.**

If the ultima is long the acute accent never stands as far back as the antepenult, nor the circumflex as far back as the penult.

The circumflex stands only on long syllables; and a long penult, before a short ultima, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>1</sup> Iota subscript, however, is not sounded; thus, *ἐν σκηνῇ*, pronounced *en skanay*, *in a tent*.

**EXERCISE 1.** Apply these rules to every word in the lists below which has the acute on the antepenult, or the circumflex on the penult.

**EXERCISE 2.** Pronounce and learn the following words :<sup>1</sup>

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
ὁ θεός, the god (THEO-logy).	ἡ ἀρχή, the beginning
ὁ λόγος, the word (Theo-LOGY).	(ARCHA-ic).
ὁ στρατηγός, the general (STRATEGY).	ἡ κώμη, the village.
ὁ πόλεμος, the war (POLEM-ic).	ἡ σκηνή, the tent.
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man, person (ANTHROPO-logy).	
	<i>Other Words.</i>
	ἐν, in (foll. by Dat.).
τὸ δῶρον, the gift (DORO-thea).	ὑπό, by (foll. by Gen.).
τὸ πλοῖον, the boat.	ἥν, was.
τὸ πεδίον, the plain.	ἀγαθός, good.
	καλός, beautiful, noble.

**EXERCISE 3.** Pronounce and write in Roman letters :

1. Εὔνοφῶν.	5. Φιλιππος. <sup>2</sup>	9. Δημοσθένης.	13. Σωκράτης.
2. Σούνιον. <sup>2</sup>	6. Θερμοπύλαι.	10. Αἰλίς.	14. Εὐκλείδης.
3. Δαρεῖος.	7. Ξέρξης.	11. Ἡσίοδος.	15. Δῆλος.
4. Μαραθῶν.	8. Ἀρτεμις.	12. φάλαιγξ.	16. Βοιωτία.

**EXERCISE 4.** Write in Greek letters and pronounce :

1. Philadelphia.	4. Philosophia.	7. Sophocles.	10. Genesis.
2. Cyrus (Kuros).	5. Ephesus.	8. Exodus.	11. Ilion.
3. Christus.	6. Boeotia.	9. Euboea.	12. Homerus.

<sup>1</sup> From the outset the student should aim to connect the Greek sound with the thing signified, rather than with an English word. To do this, picture the object or action to your mind as you pronounce the word, and at once compose a sentence in which the word will be used. An adjective will change its ending so as to " agree " with the noun which it modifies; -ος masculine, -η, feminine, -ον neuter: thus, καλὸς ἦν ὁ στρατηγός, καλὴ ἦν ἡ κώμη, καλὸν ἦν τὸ δῶρον.

The Greek, unlike the Latin, has a definite article, *the*, which, like an adjective, agrees with its noun.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek endings -ος and -ον correspond to the Latin -us, and -um.

---

## LESSON II. Reading and Translations.

### Geography and History of Hellas.

Τεωγραφία καὶ Ἰστορία Ἑλλάδος.

*To the Student.* Read the following sentences aloud in the Greek repeatedly, accenting the syllables upon which there are acute, grave, or circumflex accents.

The dialog is between a teacher and a student. As you read, refer to the map which follows.

From the first sentence, "Where is Hellas situated?" you learn the meaning of two new words, as well as the fact that the Greeks use the semicolon for a mark of interrogation.

In the third speech you observe that the colon, used also for a semicolon, is a single dot at the top of the line; also that while each paragraph or quotation begins with a capital letter, a new sentence does not require one.

Observe throughout that an acute on the ultima becomes grave (') when followed by other words in close connection.

Most of the words in this dialog are words which have been borrowed by our own language with but slight changes. While they do not look like English words they sound like them; hence the importance of reading the Greek aloud.

The meaning of words which do not resemble corresponding words in English is to be inferred from the context. A few may remain to be explained by the teacher.

### ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΣ.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Ποῦ κεῖται Ἑλλάς;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Ἑλλὰς κεῖται ἐν Εὐρώπῃ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὡκησαν ἐν Ἑλλάδι.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν Ἕλληνες· ποῦ δὴ φέκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι;

Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φέκησαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ.  
 Δ. Ποῦ δὲ φέκησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι;  
 Μ. Οἱ Κορίνθιοι φέκησαν ἐν τῷ ἴσθμῳ.  
 Δ. Ποῦ δὲ φέκησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι;  
 Μ. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φέκησαν ἐν Λακωνικῇ.  
 Δ. Τίς ἦν Πλάτων;  
 Μ. Πλάτων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος φιλόσοφος.  
 Δ. Καὶ τίς ἦν Δημοσθένης;  
 Μ. Δημοσθένης, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ῥήτωρ ἦν, καὶ ἀνταγωνιστής Φιλίππου.  
 Δ. Τίς δὲ ἦν Μίλων;  
 Μ. Μίλων ἦν ἀθλητής.  
 Δ. Τίς δὲ ἦν Περίανδρος;  
 Μ. Περίανδρος ἦν δεσπότης Κορίνθου.  
 Δ. Ἄρα ἦν δεσπότης ἐν Ἀττικῇ;  
 Μ. Οὐ μάλα· δημοκρατία ἦν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ δολιγαρχία ἐν Λακωνικῇ.  
 Δ. Τίς δὲ Παῦλος;  
 Μ. Παῦλος ἦν ἀπόστολος, καὶ ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ρωμαίους.  
 Δ. Τίνες δὲ πόλεμοι ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι;  
 Μ. Ὁ πρῶτος δὴ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἕλλησι ἦν ὁ Τρωικός. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Περσικῷ πολέμῳ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἐν

δὲ τῷ Πελοποννησίῳ πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. καὶ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδών, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. Ἀλέξανδρος δέ, ὁ μέγας, ἐνίκησε καὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους.



### LESSON III. Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts.

#### Recessive Accent of Verba.

The accent of a verb stands as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima will allow. Accordingly,

If any form of the verb has two syllables, it accents the first.

If it has more than two syllables, it accents the penult if the ultima is long; otherwise the antepenult.

**EXERCISE 1.** Tell where the accent of each of these verbs should be:

Pres. Ind. Act.	λῦω, I am loosing.	βουλεύω, I am planning.
Pres. Impv. Act.	λῦε, be thou loosing.	βουλεύε, be thou planning.}
Impf. Ind. Act.	λύνον, I was loosing.	ἔβουλενον, I was planning.}
Fut. Ind. Act.	λύσω, I shall loose.	βουλεύσω, I shall plan.
Aorist Ind. Act.	λύσα, I loosed.	ἔβουλευσα, I planned.
Pf. Ind. Act.	λελύκα, I have loosed.	βεβουλεύκα, I have planned.
Pf. Ind. Middle	λελύμαται, I have loosed	βεβουλεύμαται, I have planned for myself (or loosed myself).
Aor. Ind. Pass.	λύθην, I was loosed.	ἔβουλευθην, I was planned.

The forms above, excluding those in parenthesis, constitute the Principal Parts of these verbs, and show the manner in which the principal parts of all verbs are formed. They are the key to all verbal forms.

#### Remarks on the Principal Parts.

The great peculiarity of Greek, as of Latin, is the copiousness of its inflections. But before learning the various terminations, we must attend to the core or stem of the word.

The *Verb Stem*. In all the forms of a verb we find one common element (the syllables λυ-, βουλευ-, above), which contains

the simple meaning of the verb (*loose, plan*), and is called the verb stem.

**Prefixes.** The Augment,  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of past time (not part of the stem). The Reduplication, the first letter of the word with  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of completed action. (Observe the meaning of the forms to which these prefixes are attached.)

**The Tense Stems.** The principal parts show us six lengthened forms of the verb stem, which are called tense stems. Each of these tense stems is to be inflected (i. e. to receive various modifications of ending) to denote the different modes, persons, and numbers.

The imperfect is formed from the same stem as the present and classed with it.

**EXERCISE 2.** Commit to memory the principal parts of these verbs, with the meaning of each form; and write out, with the accents, the principal parts of *πιστεύω*, *I am trusting*, and *κωλύω*, *I am hindering*.

**EXERCISE 3.** Fix the meaning of these forms, with their accents, and the *signs* of the several shades of thought, *-σα* for the aorist, *-μαι* for the middle voice, *-θη-*<sup>1</sup> for the passive voice, etc. by giving *repeatedly* the Greek for :

1. I was loosing ; I loosed ; I was loosed ; I will loose ; be thou loosing.
2. I planned ; I was planning ; I have planned for myself ; I shall plan.
3. I have trusted ; I shall trust ; I was trusted ; I was trusting ; I trusted.
4. I was planning ; I was trusting ; I will trust ; I trusted.
5. I have planned ; I have trusted ; I trusted for myself ; I planned.
6. Be thou trusting ; I was loosed ; I was planning ; I planned.
7. I have hindered ; I have been hindered ; I was hindered ; I hindered.

<sup>1</sup> The sign of the passive is *-θε-*, but  $\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  before a single consonant.

## LESSON IV. Nouns: Accent and Declension.

### Retentive Accent of Nouns and Adjectives.

The accent of any form of a noun or an adjective depends upon the accent of its nominative singular. This is largely arbitrary, and must be learned from the lexicon when we learn the word.

In all forms of a noun or adjective the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, or as near that syllable as the quantity of the ultima will allow.

A change in the quantity of the ultima may require a change in the accent from circumflex to acute.

**EXERCISE 1.** Observe how the accent of the words below is changed as they are declined, and give the general law of accent (Lesson I.) which requires each change.

**DECLENSION.** *Gender.* Masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns have usually different forms.

*Case.* The cases, with their simpler uses, are shown below.

Nominative	ο <i>ἄνθρωπος</i> , the man.
Genitive	τοῦ <i>ἄνθρωπον</i> , of the man, from the man.
Dative	τῷ <i>ἄνθρωπῳ</i> , to or for ( <i>indirect object</i> ), with or by ( <i>means, etc.</i> ), the man.
Accusative	τὸν <i>ἄνθρωπον</i> , the man ( <i>direct object</i> ).
Vocative <sup>1</sup>	ὦ <i>ἄνθρωπε</i> , O man.

<sup>1</sup> The so-called vocative — the form used in addressing a person or thing — is hardly to be regarded as a distinct case. The nominative is commonly used for this purpose, but nouns in *-os* have a vocative singular in *-e*.

*Three Typical Nouns*, showing varieties of gender and accent.

οἱ ἀνθρώποις	ἡ ἀρχή	τὸ δάσος
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ἀρχῆς <sup>1</sup>	τοῦ δάσους
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ ἀρχῇ	τῷ δάσῳ
τὸν ἀνθρώπον	τὴν ἀρχήν	τὸ δάσον

**EXERCISE 2.** Decline in the same way, giving the meaning of each form, the words for *the village*, *the war*, *the tent*, *the general*, and *τὸ πλοῖον*, *the boat*, ὁ ἵππος, *the horse*, ὁ ποταμός, *the river* (*hippo-POTAMUS*), ὁ ἔχθρος, *the (personal) enemy*.

**EXERCISE 3.** The following words are wrongly accented. State what rule is violated in each case.

1. ἐπιστεύον. 2. βούλευσω. 3. ἔβουλευσα. 4. ἀγαθός. 5. ανθράκος. 6. τό δάσον. 7. ἐν τῇ κάμῃ. 8. δ τοῦ θεού λόγος. 9. τή τού πολεμου ἀρχῆ

**EXERCISE 4.** Write out the declension of article, adjective, and noun together, and give the translation of each form. The adjectives must agree with the nouns which they qualify.<sup>2</sup>

οἱ καλὸι ποταμοί,      η καλὴ κάμη,      τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. A long ultima, in the genitive or dative, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>2</sup> For the present adjectives are used whose terminations are the same as those of the nouns.



ΙΠΠΟΣ.

## LESSON V. The Attributive Position.

Any word or group of words which follows the article of the word modified, is said to be in the attributive position; as,

ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνή, *the general's tent.*  
τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶρον, *the god's gift.*

Sometimes the article is repeated expressly to show that the following word is a modifier (attributive); as,

ἡ σκηνὴ ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τὸ δῶρον τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ.

Other words are said to be in the *Predicate Position*. With such the copula is often omitted; as,

ἡ σκηνὴ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *the tent (is) the general's.*

### Vocabulary,<sup>1</sup> Reading, and Translations.

IMPORTANT DIRECTIONS. *Master the vocabulary first, so that you can give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek.*

*Always read a Greek sentence aloud before attempting to translate it.*

*The English sentences should be written in Greek to secure accuracy. They must also be given *viva voce*, and repeated until there is neither mistake nor hesitation.*

I. 1. Ἐπίστευον τῷ θεῷ,<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευσα τῷ θεῷ.  
2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦν. 3. ἥγα-  
γον τὸ παιδίον ἐκ τῆς κώμης. ἥγον τὸ καλὸν παιδίον

<sup>1</sup> Vocabularies to the several lessons will be found in order at the end of the book, preceding the general vocabularies.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that certain verbs take the object in the dative, and remember what verbs they are. Translate *trust*, or *trust in*.

ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 4. ποῦ ἦν τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον ; τὸ πλοῖον ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. ἀρα ἦν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ; ναί, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 6. ἔπειμψα τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου δῶρον ἐν πλοίῳ. 7. πεπίστευκα τῷ καλῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 8. ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐπέμφθη. 9. τὸν ἵππον ἀξώ εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 10. ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔχθροῦ. 11. καλὸν τὸ δῶρον.

II. 1. I have trusted in the word of the god ; I was trusting ; I trusted. 2. I was sending the fine horse out of the village ; I have sent ; I sent. 3. I was sent out of the beautiful village by the general. 4. I have led the fine<sup>1</sup> horse to the river. 5. I was led to the village by the good man. 6. Where was the good general ? The general was in the tent. 7. Was the horse in the village ? Yes, the horse was in the village. 8. I loosed the fine horse ; I was loosed by the noble general. 9. I was trusting the word of the god ; I will trust to the general in war. 10. The war was in the beautiful village. 11. I was sent to the beautiful village. 12. I will send the general in the beautiful boat. 13. The general's beautiful gift was in the boat. 14. I led the beautiful child to the village. 15. I was leading the beautiful child to the tent. The child (was) beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of a word like *καλός* depends upon the context ; e. g. it is to be translated *fine* when used with horse, *noble* when applied to an action, etc.

## LESSON VI. Euphony of Consonants: Mutes.

The Greek alphabet is classified like the English. The double classification of the mutes is here given, and must be made perfectly familiar.

	ORDERS.		
	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
CLASSES.	Labial $\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
	Lingual $\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$
	Palatal $\kappa$	$\gamma$	$\chi$

Euphony (εὐφωνία) is one of the most striking characteristics of the Greek language; and as there are no silent letters, a study of euphony, under its two divisions of consonant change and vowel change, takes the place of all study of spelling. The following rules are of constant use.

1. *Before a lingual mute* a labial or a palatal mute must be changed to the same order, and another lingual mute must be changed to  $\sigma$ , thus :

From πέμψω	the aor. pass. is not πέμψει θην but πέμψειφ θην
“ πείθω	“ “ πέπιθει θην “ πέπισθει θην
“ λέγω	“ “ πέλγει θην “ πέλιγθει θην

2. *Before M* a labial becomes  $\mu$ , a palatal  $\gamma$ , and a lingual  $\sigma$ , thus :

From γράφω	the pf. mid. is not γρύγραφ μαι but γέγραφ μαι
“ διάκεω	“ “ δέδιακ μαι “ δέδιαγ μαι
“ πείθω	“ “ πέπιθει μαι “ πέπισθει μαι

3. *Before Σ* a labial forms  $\psi$ , a palatal  $\xi$ , and a lingual is dropped. Thus :

From γράψω	the fut is not γράψει σω but γράψψω
“ λέγω	“ “ λέγψω “ λέψω
“ πείθω	“ “ πέπιθψω “ πέψω

EXERCISE 1. Give the rule illustrated by each of the principal parts of the following mute verbs. Commit the parts to memory, with the meaning of each.

## Persuade.

πείθω πειθον πείσω πειστα πέπεικα<sup>1</sup> πέπεισμαι πεισθην  
Send.

πέμπω πεμπον πέμψω πεμψα πέπομψα<sup>2</sup> πέπειμαι πέμψθην  
Write.

γράψω γραψον γράψω γράψα γέγραψα γέγραψμαι γράψθην  
Pursue.

διώκω διώκον διώξω διώξα διδιώχα<sup>3</sup> διδιώγμαι διώχθην  
Say, tell.

λέγω λέγον λέξω λέξα (ερηκα)<sup>4</sup> λέλεγμαι λέχθην  
Lead.

ἄγω ἄγον ἄξω ἄγαγον<sup>5</sup> ἄχα<sup>6</sup> ἄγμαι ἄχθην

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τὸν Θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. 2. ἔλεξα ὅτι ὁ λόγος ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ. 3. πείσω, πέμψω, ἐδίωξα, γέγραψα, ἤχθην, λέξω. 4. ἔγραφον, δεδίωχα, πέπεισμαι, πέπειμαι, ἄξω, ἔλεγον. 5. πέπεικα, ἐπέμψθην, διώξω, ἔγραφον, ἄχα.

II. 1. The man was handsome. The child was beautiful.  
2. I was pursued by the general. I will pursue the general.  
3. I have persuaded the man. I have been persuaded by the man.  
4. I said, persuaded, sent, wrote, pursued, led.  
5. I was saying, persuading, sending, writing, pursuing, leading.  
6. I will say, persuade, send, write, pursue, lead.

<sup>1</sup> A lingual is dropped before *κ* in the perfect.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular.

<sup>3</sup> A so-called "second perfect." *κ* is omitted, and a final mute usually becomes rough (aspiration).

<sup>4</sup> The use of *πρὸς* in this sense is peculiar to the New Testament.

## LESSON VII. Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment.

*To the Teacher:* From the Greek below the student should learn inductively :

1. That the article is used with proper nouns to mark persons as well known — “the (before-mentioned — notorious) Kuros.”
2. That the article is often equivalent to a possessive pronoun.
3. That the “dative of possessor” is not to be translated literally.
4. That middle forms may be translated as passives.

**EXERCISE 1.** Give the Greek words for :

good	by	gift	yes	that
fine	word	beginning (?)		from
village	God	loose	no, not	to, into
tent	man	plan	boat	say
was	general	trust	horse	small child
in	war	where ?	river	send
			persuade	

**EXERCISE 2.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and try to discover how and why they each differ from *λύω* in augment and reduplication.

1. Make an expedition.

*στρατεύω στρατεύσω ἐστράτευσα ἐστράτευκα ἐστράτευμα ἐστρατεύθην*

2. Ask.

*ἐρωτάω ἐρωτήσω τίρωτησα<sup>1</sup> τίρωτηκα τίρωτημαι τίρωτήθην*

3. Plot against.

*ἐπιβουλεύω ἐπιβουλεύσω ἐπεβούλευσα ἐπιβεβούλευκα  
ἐπιβεβούλευμα ἐπεβούλεύθην*

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

Some forms of the verb are new, but the student will readily discover where they are made.

<sup>1</sup> Augment produced by lengthening the initial vowel is called “Temporal Augment” to distinguish it from “Syllabic Augment.”

I. 1. Τίς ἦν Κῦρος; ὁ Κῦρος ἦν υἱὸς Δαρείου.  
 2. ποῖ ἐπεμψε Κῦρον ὁ Δαρεῖος; ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον  
 ποταμόν. 3. τίς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφός; ὁ Ἀρ-  
 ταξέρξης. 4. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεβούλευσε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.  
 5. πόθεν ἐστράτευσεν ὁ Κῦρος; ποὶ ἐστράτευσεν;  
 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατηγός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ.  
 7. ὁ Κῦρος οὐκ ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 8. μικρὸς  
 φόβος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ. 9. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ  
 ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐδίωξε τὸν τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφόν.  
 10. ἔγραψα, πέπομφα, ἐπείσθην, ἐλεγον, ἐλεξα,  
 πείσω. 11. ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου.  
 12. πέπεισμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τοῦ φίλου.

II. 1. The general's son was small. The child was small.  
 2. The man has (*see 8 in exercise I. above*) small fear of his  
 enemy. 3. I was persuaded by my friend. 4. I have  
 plotted against the general's son. 5. I have been asked  
 whither I made an expedition. 6. Who was in the battle?  
 The friend of Kuros was in the battle. 7. I was sent from  
 the small boat into the village. 8. I chased the horse out  
 of the tent. 9. Kuros said that Klearchos had little fear of  
 his (the) brother. 10. Whither did Kuros make an expe-  
 dition? 11. I was trusting the noble general. 12. I have  
 been trusted by the child. 13. I will hinder my enemy.  
 14. I say that the child was beautiful. I will say the tent  
 was beautiful. 15. I have said that the river was beau-  
 tiful. I pursued the horse. 16. I have persuaded the  
 general. I was in the power of the man. 17. I am writing,  
 was writing, have written, will write, wrote. 18. The chil-  
 dren were on the boats.

## LESSON VIII. Nouns: The Dual and Plural.

The dual number denotes two, the plural more than two. The dual is a luxury of language.

### Declension of Three Typical Nouns.

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἀνθρώπος	ἡ κώμη	τὸ δέρον
Gen.	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς κώμης	τοῦ δέρου
Dat.	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ κώμῃ	τῷ δέρῳ
Accus.	τὸν ἀνθρώπον	τὴν κώμην	τὸ δέρον
Dual N. A.	τὰ δύοτα	τὰ κώμα	τὰ δέρα
G. D.	τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν κώμαιν	τοῖν δέροιν
Plur. Nom.	οἱ ἀνθρώποι <sup>1</sup>	οἱ κώμαι <sup>1</sup>	τὰ δέρα
Gen.	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν κωμῶν <sup>1</sup>	τῶν δέρων
Dat.	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς κώμαις	τοῖς δέροις
Accus.	τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰς κώμας	τὰ δέρα

EXERCISE 1. Decline as above six other nouns.

EXERCISE 2. Decline through all numbers, — article, adjective, and noun together, — translating each case as you give it :

οἱ καλὸι στρατηγοι.

ἡ καλὴ σκηνή.

τὸ καλὸν παιδίον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. — The diphthongs *ai* and *oi* in final syllables have the effect of short vowels upon the accent of the penult and antepenult.

All nouns of the A-declension, regardless of the accent of the nom. sing., have the circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

*The Athenians send their children in boats to a place of safety, refuse tribute, and conquer the Barbarians.*

I. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἡσαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ αἱ κῶμαι μεσταὶ φόβου. πέμπουσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν καλῶν οἴκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα. πιστεύουσι γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ δῶρα τοῖς βαρβάροις οὐ πέμπουσιν. νικῶσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς βαρβάρους.

II. 1. What was in the villages of Attica? There was fear of the barbarians in the beautiful villages of Attica.

2. Where were the barbarians? They were in Attica.

3. Whither do the Athenians send their small children?

The Athenians send their small children into the boats.

4. Whence do they send their children? They are sending their children from their beautiful homes.

5. What did I say concerning gifts? I said that the Athenians do not send gifts to the barbarians.

6. What did I say concerning the gods? I said that the Athenians are trusting to the gods.

7. Do the Athenians conquer the barbarians? Yes, the Athenians conquer the barbarians.

8. Where were the children of the Athenians?<sup>1</sup> The children of the Athenians were on the small boats.

9. Were the Athenians full of fear? No, the children of the Athenians were full of fear.

10. Where were the tents and horses of the barbarians? The tents and horses of the barbarians were in Attica.

<sup>1</sup> By quite a remarkable idiom, with a *neuter* plural the verb is singular.

## LESSON IX. Verbs: Personal Endings.

The Verb Stem of *λύω* is *λυ-*.

The Present stem is *λυ-* *plus a Variable Vowel*, *-ο|ε|-*, which is *o* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *ε*.

To this tense stem are added certain endings to show the person and number.<sup>1</sup>

In the present, the endings of the first and third persons singular, and the *ε* of the ending in the second person, are commonly dropped (see table below), and the variable vowels lengthened.

In the third plural the ending is *ντο*, but by a regular euphonic law *ν* is dropped before *σ*, and the preceding vowel lengthened; *ο* when compensatively lengthened becomes *ον*.

### *Present Indicative Active.*      *Imperfect Indicative Active.*

Sing. 1. <i>λύω</i> ( <i>μι</i> ), I am loosing.	<i>λύο-ν</i> , I was loosing.
2. <i>λύε-ς</i> ( <i>ι</i> ), thou art loosing.	<i>λύε-ς</i> , thou wast loosing.
3. <i>λύει</i> ( <i>σι</i> ) he is loosing.	<i>λύε</i> ( <i>ν</i> ), <sup>2</sup> he was loosing.
Dual 2. <i>λύε-τοι</i> , ye two are loosing.	<i>λύε-τοι</i> , ye two were loosing.
3. <i>λύε-τοι</i> , they two are loosing.	<i>λύε-την</i> , they two were loosing.
Plur. 1. <i>λύο-μεν</i> , we are loosing.	<i>λύο-μεν</i> , we were loosing.
2. <i>λύε-τε</i> , ye are loosing.	<i>λύε-τε</i> , ye were loosing.
3. <i>λύονται</i> ( <i>ν</i> ), <sup>2</sup> they are loosing	<i>λύο-ν</i> , they were loosing. ( <i>λύο-νται</i> ).

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out and commit to memory a table of personal endings, as they appear in the present and in the imperfect.

**EXERCISE 2.** Conjugate *πιστεύω* and *βουλεύω* in the same manner.

<sup>1</sup> Personal pronouns are therefore unnecessary in Greek save for emphasis.

<sup>2</sup> At the end of a sentence, or when the next word begins with a vowel, "*ν movable*" is usually added after *σι* in all words, and after *ει* in the third singular.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. 1. He is loosing ; he was loosing ; we were loosing ; we are loosing. 2. You are trusting ; ye are trusting ; ye were trusting ; he was trusting. 3. Thou art planning ; thou wast planning ; we are planning ; he is planning. 4. They two were loosing ; they two are loosing ; they were loosing.

II. Write a translation of the following, and then, without referring to the book, render it again in Greek.

1. Διδαξκαλος. Πιστεύω τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
Μλεητης. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύεις τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. Δ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευον εἰς Σικελίαν.  
ποῖ ἐστράτευον ;  
Μ. Εἰς Σικελίαν ἐστράτευον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Δ. Ἡγον τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. πόθεν  
ἡγον τοὺς ἵππους ;  
Μ. Ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς τοὺς ἵππους ἡγεις.
4. Δ. Ἐπεβουλεύομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι ἐπεβουλεύετε τῷ στρατηγῷ.
5. Δ. Πιστεύομεν τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύετε τοῖς θεοῖς.
6. Δ. Ποῖ καὶ πόθεν πέμπουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
τὰ παιδία ;  
Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τὰ παιδία ἐκ  
τῶν οἰκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα.
7. Δ. Ποῦ ἦν τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδία ;  
Μ. Τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδία ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

## LESSON X. Euphony of Vowels: Contraction.

A final short vowel is often *elided*.<sup>1</sup>

A short vowel is often *lengthened* before a single consonant.<sup>2</sup>

*Contraction* occurs when a verb stem ends in *a*, *ε*, or *o*, and is followed by a variable vowel. Thus *πειράω*, *I am trying*, becomes *πειρώ*.

Contraction is nearly confined to the present and imperfect, since in other tenses there is a consonant before the variable vowel.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the rules for contraction, and examples, given with the vocabulary. These will be used constantly.

**EXERCISE 2.** Write out the present and imperfect indicative active of each of these verbs in the uncontracted form, and then contract and accent each word according to the rules, thus :

νικάω	νικῶ	ποιέω	ποιῶ	δηλώω	δηλῶ
νικάεις	νικᾶς	ποιέις	ποιεῖς	δηλώεις	δηλοῖς
νικάει	κ. τ. λ. <sup>3</sup>	ποιέι	κ. τ. λ.	δηλώει	κ. τ. λ.

**EXERCISE 3.** Give the uncontracted form for each of the following words, and the rules illustrated by it :

1. πειρᾶ.
2. ἐδηλῶν.
3. δηλοῖ.
4. ἐποιεῖ.
5. ἐποιεῖτε.
6. ποιεῖ.
7. πειράτε.
8. ἐπειρῶν.
9. πειρῶσιν.
10. νικᾶ.
11. ἐνίκας.
12. ἐνίκα.
13. δηλοθεῖν.
14. ποιεῖ.
15. νικῶ.
16. πειρᾶ.
17. ποιεῖ.
18. ἐδηλου.
19. ἐδηλούτε.
20. ποιῶ.

**EXERCISE 4.** Give the Greek for the following brief sentences, using the contract forms :

<sup>1</sup> A final short vowel is protected in some cases by *v* movable.

<sup>2</sup> Before a single consonant in verbal inflection *a*, *ε*, and *o*, are *formatively* lengthened, *o* to *ω*, *ε* to *η*, and *a* to *η*. But *η* cannot stand after *ε*, *i*, or *ρ*; hence, after these letters *a* becomes *ā*.

<sup>3</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for *καὶ τὰ λοιπά* (*and the rest*) = *et cetera*.

1. I was trying ; he was trying ; we were trying ; they were trying. 2. We are showing ; we were showing ; they were showing ; he was showing. 3. We were conquering ; they were conquering ; he is conquering ; I conquered. 4. You are making ; you were making ; ye were making ; I shall make ; I made. 5. Thou art showing ; he is trying.

EXERCISE 5. Prepare to use these words in rapid dialog, like the following :

1. Διδασκαλος. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ἐποίουν οι Ἀθηναῖοι ;  
Μλεητηκ. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.
2. Δ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει. τί ἐποίει Παῦλος ;  
Μ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει.
3. Δ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον. τί ἐποίει ὁ πόλεμος ;  
Μ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον.
4. Δ. Ἄρα Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνάς ;  
Μ. Ναί, Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνάς.
5. Δ. Ποῦ ἐποίει Παῦλος σκηνάς ;  
Μ. Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνὰς ἐν Κορίνθῳ.
6. Δ. Ἄρα ἦν οἶκος Παύλωφ ἐν Κορίνθῳ ;  
Μ. Οὐκ ἦν οἶκος Παύλωφ ἐν Κορίνθῳ.
7. Δ. Ἄρα ἦν ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος δῆλος ;  
Μ. Ναί, δῆλος ἦν ὁ φόβος ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων.
8. Δ. Ἄρα αἱ σκηναὶ αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δῆλαι ;  
Μ. Οὐκ ἦσαν δῆλαι αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σκηναὶ.

## LESSON XI. The Verb "To Be." Enclitics.

## INDICATIVE.

Present.	Imperfect.	INFINITIVE.
Sing. 1. εἰμί	ἡ or ἦν	εἶναι
2. εἰ	ἦσθα	
3. ἔστι	ἡν	
Dual. 2. ἔστον	ἦστον or ἦτον	
3. ἔστον	ῆστην or ἦτην	
Plur. 1. ἔσμεν	ῆμεν	Masc. εἰνα
2. ἔστε	ῆτε or ἦστε	Fem. εἰνστα
3. εἰστο	ῆσταν	Neut. εῖνα

## PARTICIPLE.

*Enclitics. (ἐν κλίνω, to incline.)*

The forms of the present indicative of the verb "to be" (save the second singular, *εἰ*), and a few other words, attach themselves so closely to a preceding word as to give up their separate accent, except when especially emphatic.

The word before an enclitic,

If oxytone,<sup>1</sup> retains the acute; as, *θεός ἔστιν*.

If proparoxytone, properispomenon, or proclitic,  
adds an acute; as, *ἄνθρωπός ἔστιν*.

An enclitic of two syllables, however, after a paroxytone, retains its accent; as, *λόγοις εἰσίν*.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. *\*Αγιος, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔρωτῶσι πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ πυῦ εἰσιν.* 2. *λέγομεν τὴν κώμην εἶναι*

<sup>1</sup> If a word has the acute on the ultima, it is called oxytone; if on the penult, paroxytone; if on the antepenult, proparoxytone. A word with the circumflex on the ultima is perispomenon, on the penult properispomenon.

καλήν.<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξα τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι δῆλον. 3. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν. αἱ κῶμαι καλαί εἰσιν. τὰ δῶρα καλά ἔστιν.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἔσμεν. ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις ἥμεν. 5. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὡν<sup>3</sup> ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. ἀγαθὴ οὐσα<sup>4</sup> καλή ἔστιν. 6. ἐνικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. πολέμιος εἰ, ὡ ἄνθρωπε. 7. ἐνίκων με οἱ βάρβαροι. ἡ σκηνή μου καλὴ ἦν. 8. ἄνθρωπός εἰμι. ἄνθρωποί ἔστε. ἄνθρωποι ἥσαν. 9. τὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. τὰ πλοῖα ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔστιν. 10. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἔστε. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἥτε. 11. δῆλος ὁ ἥλιος.

II. 1. We were in Corinth ; we are in Corinth ; he is in Corinth. 2. The boats are in the river ; the boats were in the river. 3. The boats are not in the river ; the boats are fine. 4. They say that the village is (*use the infinitive*) beautiful. 5. He who is good is handsome ; she who is good does good (things). 6. We are in the tents ; you are in the tents ; he is in the tent. 7. The villages are beautiful ; the river is beautiful. 8. We are not full of fear ; the house is small ; I was in the village. 9. The Lacedemonians ask where the enemies are. How many are there ? 10. Where are the horses ? The horses are in the beautiful village.

<sup>1</sup> The infinitive of indirect discourse is to be translated by a finite verb. Thus, in the sentence above, *We are saying that the village is beautiful.*

<sup>2</sup> *ἔστι* takes *v* movable.

<sup>3</sup> A participle with the article is to be translated by a relative clause ; thus, above, *he who is good.*

<sup>4</sup> A participle without the article is translated by a temporal, conditional, or causal clause ; thus, above, *if she is good, or because she is good.* A participle is seldom or never translated by *being.*

## LESSON XII. Exercises in Reading.

The object of this lesson is to increase the student's fluency and confidence in reading the Greek, to enable him to feel the force of words in the Greek order, and to put him on the alert for words whose meaning may be guessed, or at least remembered, by their resemblance to English.

To accomplish this object, the whole should be read repeatedly with the teacher to secure correct emphasis as well as pronunciation, and then it should be committed to memory. Several forms occur which are irregular, and have not yet been studied.

Faithful work upon this lesson will fix much of what has been already studied, and contribute to rapid work in the future.

### ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ.

Ανθρωπος. Ποι καὶ πόθεν, ὡς παιδίον;

Gentleman. Whither and whence, my boy?

Παιδιον. Ὁ παιδαγωγός, ὡς ἄνθρωπε, ἄγει με ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον.

Boy. The pedagog, sir, is leading me from my home to the school-house and the gymnasium.

A. Τὸ δὲ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον ποῦ εἰσιν;

G. But where are the school and the gymnasium?

II. Τὸ μὲν<sup>1</sup> διδασκαλεῖον ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἔστιν, τὸ δὲ<sup>1</sup> γυμνάσιον πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

B. The school is in the village, but the gymnasium is near the river.

A. Ἀλλ' ὡς σκυθρωπὸς εἶ.

G. But how sullen you are!

<sup>1</sup> These little words (called particles), are used to mark a contrast = *on the one hand . . . but on the other hand*.

In English such contrast is in most cases sufficiently marked by the voice (e. g. emphasizing *school* and *gymnasium*, above); so that it is unnecessary to translate *μέν* by a distinct word.

Π. 'Η γὰρ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρα καλή ἐστιν, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ παῖςειν τῇ σφαιρᾷ.

Β. (Yes, I am sullen,) for the day is fine, and I want to be playing with my ball.

Α. Ἄρα οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖς εἶναι ἀθλητὴς καὶ φιλόσοφος;

Γ. Do you not want to be an athlete and a philosopher?

Π. Οὐχ ὅτε ἡ σφαιρὰ νεά ἐστιν.

Β. Not when my ball is new.

Α. Ἐγὼ δ' οἶδα ἄνθρωπον ὃς οὐκ ἐφοίτα εἰς διδασκαλεῖον, καὶ νῦν ὅρᾳ τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

Γ. But I know a man who did not go to school, and now he sees the folly of neglect.

Π. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπιθυμῶ ἵδεν τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

Β. I also want to see the folly of neglect.

Α. Ἄλλ' ὁ Περικλῆς καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐφοίτων εἰς διδασκαλεῖον.

Γ. But (the great) Pericles and Themistocles used to go to school.

Π. Οὐκ ἡνὶ αὐτοῖς νεὰ σφαιρὰ.

Β. They did not have a new ball.

Α. Τί δὴ διδάσκουσιν ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ;

Γ. Now what do they teach in the school?

Π. Διδάσκουσιν τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν γραμματικήν.

Β. They teach music and grammar.

<sup>1</sup> This word often implies an ellipsis, as indicated in the translation above.

A. Τί δὲ βιβλίον ἀναγιγνώσκεις ;

G. But what book do you read?

Π. Τὰ βιβλία τοῦ Ὁμήρου· καὶ ἐκεῖνος λέγει  
ἀεὶ περὶ πολέμου. σὺ δὲ πολλὰ ἔρωτάς.

B. The books of Homer; and he always tells about war.  
But you are asking many (questions).

A. Καλὸν παιδίον εἶ, καὶ καλῶς λέγεις. φέρε  
δή, λαβὲ ὀβολὸν καὶ τρέχε.

G. You are a fine boy and talk well. Come now, take an  
obol and be running on.

Π. Δός μοι δύο καὶ θᾶσσον τρέχω.

B. Give me two and I run faster.

### Questions on Introductory Matters.

1. What letters have the same form and sound as in English?
2. What letters are found in Greek which do not occur in English?
3. When the same vowel has a breathing and an accent, which stands first?
4. What is the quantity of each of the vowels?
5. What final diphthongs have the effect of short vowels on the accent of the penult and antepenult?
6. Under what circumstances could a verb be proper-spomenon?
7. What is the difference between a verb stem and a tense stem?
8. Of what is the augment the sign?
9. What is the *sign* of the passive? the future? the perfect?

10. Why are there two past tenses, — the imperfect and the aorist?
11. What is a proclitic? an enclitic? Name several of each.
12. What may change the place of the accent of a noun?
13. How do you find the *place* for the accent of a noun? of a verb?
14. What happens to  $\pi$  before  $\theta$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\tau$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\sigma$ ?
15. What happens to  $\kappa$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\sigma$ ?
16. Contract and accent  $\delta\eta\lambda\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\pi\omega\epsilon\omega\sigma\pi\nu$ ,  $\nu\kappa\alpha\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ , and  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\alpha\nu$ .
17. What person and number are indicated by  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$ ?  $-\tau\epsilon$ ?  $-\sigma$ ?  $-\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\nu\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\tau\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\nu$ ?  $-\tau\eta\nu$ ?
18. What is the place for the augment of a verb compounded with a preposition?
19. What verbs have augment and reduplication alike?
20. When does a plural subject take a verb in the singular?
21. Mention some peculiarities of augment and reduplication.
22. How are capitals and punctuation marks used?
23. How are participles to be translated?
24. When is  $\nu$  attached to the end of a word?
25. How is the infinitive of indirect discourse to be translated?
26. What is the common Greek construction for "I have"?
27. What is the "attributive position"?
28. What peculiarity of accent is there in the A-declension?
29. When does a penult, if accented, require the circumflex?
30. When does an ultima, if accented, require the circumflex?
31. What is peculiar in the quantity of the final diphthongs  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\omega\iota$ ?
32. What are the variable vowels of the indicative present, and when is each used?



ΣΟΦΟΚΛΗΣ Ο ΠΟΙΗΤΗΣ

This figure shows how the *ἱμάτιον* was worn by Athenian gentlemen.

## **PART SECOND**

### **THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS**

### LESSON XIII. Nouns: The Vowel Declensions.

O-declension nouns — constituting the so-called second declension — are masculine or neuter, and are declined like *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*.<sup>1</sup>

A-declension nouns, with stems in *-a-* or *-η-*, — constituting the so-called first declension, — are masculine or feminine.

All nouns of the A-declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural.

#### VARIATIONS IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *Masculines.* These are distinguished from the feminines only by a final *σ* in the nominative, and the ending *-ov* in the genitive; as, *ὁ πολίτης*, *the citizen* (POLIT-ics), gen. *πολίτου*.

The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that nouns in *-της* have a vocative in *-ă* short.

2. *Feminines.* The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that a final short *ă* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*. Thus the genitive of *ἄμαξα* is *άμαξης*, while the genitive of *γέφυρα* is *γεφύρας*.

The quantity of a final *α* is usually betrayed by the accent, short *-ă* allowing an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult.

<sup>1</sup> *ἡ ὁδός*, *the way*, *ἡ νῆσος*, *the island*, and a very few others, are feminine.

## A-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>		
η <sup>ς</sup> ἄς	η	ἄ	ἄ	αὶ
οὐ	η <sup>ς</sup>	ἄς	η <sup>ς</sup> ἄς	αὶν
η	ῆ	ἥ	ῆ	αῖς
ην ἄν	ην	ἄν	ἄν	αῖς
η(ἄ) ἄ				

EXERCISE 1. Decline, observing the rules above :

οἱ πολίτης, the citizen.	ἡ ἀμάξη, the wagon.
ἡ γέφυρα, the bridge.	ὁ νεανίας, the youth.
ἡ τιμή, the honor.	ἡ χάρα, the land, country.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οἱ ὁπλῖται ἐν ταῖς φιλίαις κώμαις εἰσίν. 2. καλόν ἔστι τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔργον. 3. φίλος ἔργῳ φιλεῖ, οὐ λόγῳ. 4. πιστεύει τῷ ἀγαθῷ πολίτῃ ὁ νεανίας. 5. τὰ τοῦ ὁπλίτου ὅπλα ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀμάξῃ. 6. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τιμὴν φιλοῦσιν. 7. ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φιλία ἄγει τοὺς ὁπλίτας. 8. ὁ ταμίας ἐπεβούλευε τῷ νεανίᾳ. 9. οἱ ὁπλῖται ἐστράτευον εἰς τὴν χώραν. 10. ἐνικήθην ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 11. οἱ νεανίαι τὸν στρατηγὸν τιμῶσιν.

II. 1. The generals were sending the arms from the wagon to the tents. 2. The general was sending the hoplites from the country into the village. 3. We were trusting in the steward and the hoplites. 4. They are sending the young men and the citizens. 5. The generals were friendly to the hoplites. 6. The good steward was sending gifts to the young men. 7. We love our friends in deed and not in word.

## LESSON XIV. Nouns: Exercises.

### EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek for:

Son; who? whither? whence? and; battle; small; dear; brother; fear; accordingly; concerning; house; full; hostile; for; how great? me; make an expedition; friendly; but; plot against; wagon; conquer; do; steward; try; show; tool; am; love; heavy-armed foot-soldier; young man; honor; deed, work; bridge; citizen; country; earth.

Adjectives in *-os*, preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, form their feminines in *-ā* instead of *-η*.

The feminine, in the nominative and genitive plural, follows the accent of the masculine.

### EXERCISE 2. Decline *φίλιος*, *φιλία*, *φίλιον*.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἰππίας καὶ Ἰππαρχος νιὸι ἡσαν Πεισιστράτου τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου. 2. οἱ Σκύθαι οἰκοῦσιν ἐν ἀμάξαις. 3. χαλεπὸν μὲν τὸ ποιεῖν,<sup>1</sup> τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι<sup>2</sup> ῥάδιον. 4. ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπή ἐστι, ῥάδια δὲ ἡ τελευτή. 5. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ εἶναι ἀμβροσίαν. 6. ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου. 7. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἥλιῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 8. ὁ ἄνθρωπος δὲ ἔπειμψα Αθήνησιν οἰκεῖ. 9. ὁ νεανίας φῶ ἔπειμπον τὰ πλοῖα

<sup>1</sup> Present infinitive, — action viewed as continued. Observe that this infinitive is the subject of the sentence and takes an article.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist infinitive, — action viewed without regard to continuance. **SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT.** The first aorist infinitive active accents the penult (accent not recessive).

καλὸς ἥν. 10. ἡρώτησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 11. ἡ χώρα πολεμία ἔστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 12. ὁ σῖτος ἐν ἀμάξῃ ἥν. 13. αἱ τῆς χώρας κῶμαι φίλιαι εἰσιν. 14. λέλυκα τὸν τοῦ νεανίου ἵππον. 15. γράψω λόγον τοῦ πολέμου. ἔγραψα λόγον τῆς τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχῆς. 16. ἐπείσθην ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου. ἐπεισα τὸ παιδίον. 17. ἥχα τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὸ παιδίον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 18. τὸ πλοῖον ἥγε καλόν. 19. ἐλεγον ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον καλὸν ἥν.

II. 1. The tyrant lives in a beautiful house. 2. It is hard to conquer the Scythians. 3. To love a brother is easy. 4. The general orders the soldiers to sacrifice. 5. A good beginning makes a good end. 6. Ambrosia is the food of the gods. 7. The soldiers were trusting their captains. 8. In the beginning God made (*not the imperfect tense*) the earth, the moon, and the sun. 9. The citizens were trying to conquer the tyrant. 10. The gods do not manifest the end from the beginning. 11. How many men are in the tents? 12. Ambrosia is not the food of men.



From the Century Magazine, by permission.

LESSON XV. Verbs: Indicative Active of *λύω*.

Each of the "principal parts," now so familiar, must be inflected to denote the different persons and numbers; and the same endings will be used as in the present and the imperfect. Thus from the material already mastered a large number of new forms can be produced.

Note the grouping of the tenses as "principal" and "historical," according to the endings used.

The infinitive ending is *-ναι* or *-ν* (omitted in aorist active), before which the variable vowel in present and future is lengthened.

PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i> <sup>1</sup>	$\lambda\nu^0 _{\epsilon-}$	$\lambda\nu\sigma^0 _{\epsilon-}$	$\lambda\nu^0 _{\epsilon-}$
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.
Indic. Sing.	1. $\lambda\nu\omega$ ( <i>μι</i> )	$\lambda\nu\sigma\omega$ ( <i>μι</i> )	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\text{-}\nu$
	2. $\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$
	3. $\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}(\sigma\iota)$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\epsilon\text{-}(\sigma\iota)$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\epsilon$
Dual	2. $\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$
	3. $\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\tau\text{-}\tau\text{-}\nu$
Plur.	1. $\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\mu\text{-}\nu$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\mu\text{-}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\mu\text{-}\nu$
	2. $\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{-}\epsilon$
	3. $\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu$	$\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu$
Infin.	$\lambda\nu\epsilon\text{-}\nu$ , to be loosing.	$\lambda\nu\sigma\epsilon\text{-}\nu$ , to be about to loose.	$\lambda\nu\sigma\alpha\text{-}$ loose.
Partic.	$\lambda\nu\omega\text{-}$ , loos- ing.	$\lambda\nu\sigma\omega\text{-}$ , about to loose.	$\lambda\nu\sigma\alpha\text{-}$
<i>Stems</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\alpha\text{-}$	$\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}$	$\lambda\nu\theta\text{-}$
	1. Perfect.	1. Pluperfect.	1 Aorist Pass. <sup>2</sup>
Indic. Sing.	1. $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\alpha$ ( <i>μι</i> )	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\theta\text{-}\nu$
	2. $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\varsigma$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\theta\text{-}\varsigma$
	3. $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon\text{-}(\sigma\iota)$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}(\sigma\iota)$	$\dot{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\nu\theta\text{-}\epsilon$

<sup>1</sup> Whatever is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stem ( $^0|_{\epsilon-}$ ,  $-\sigma^0|_{\epsilon-}$ ,  $-\sigma\alpha$ , κ. τ. λ.) is called the "tense-sign."

<sup>2</sup> The aorist passive is here grouped with the active because it has active endings. It has no variable vowel.

Indic. Dual	2. λελύκ-ατον	έ-λελύκει-τον	έ-λύθη-τον
	3. λελύκ-ατον	έ-λελυκεί-την	έ-λυθη-την
Plur.	1. λελύκ αμεν	έλελύκει μεν	έ-λύθη-μεν
	2. λελύκ-ατε	έ-λελύκει-τε	έ-λύθη-τε
	3. λελύκασι (λελύκα-νσι)	έ-λελύκει-σαν	έ-λύθη-σαν
		έ-λελύκει-σαν	
Infin.	λελυκέ-ναι, to have loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθή-ναι, to be loosed.
Partic.	λελυκώς, having loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθείς, loosed.

From the translations in the above paradigm, we learn that tense denotes time only in the indicative.

In the other modes the tense merely shows whether the action is viewed as continued (present), completed (perfect), or indefinite (aorist). Hence the augment—sign of past time—does not belong either to the aorist infinitive, which simply represents an action without regard to time or continuance, or to the aorist participle, which, regardless of time, usually represents an action as prior to that of the principal verb.

**EXERCISE 1.** Conjugate as above κελεύω and φιλέω.

**EXERCISE 2.** Repeat in Greek accurately and rapidly :

1. He is loosing ; he will loose ; he loosed ; he was loosed ; to loose.
2. To have loosed ; he who loosed (ό λύσας).
3. He who will loose (ό λύσων) ; to be loosing ; we have loosed ; they have loosed.
4. They will pursue ; to be pursued ; to pursue.
5. They were pursued ; we have pursued.
6. We tried ; you were trying ; he has conquered.
7. They will love ; he who was loved ; they were loved.
8. We were conquered ; you will lead ; he wrote.
9. We will ask ; he has made an expedition ; they will make an expedition.
10. He who loosed ; he who was loosed ; to loose.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. Infinitives in -ναι accent the penult. Consonant-declension participles in -s, except the first aorist active, are oxytone.

## LESSON XVI. Nouns: The Consonant Declension.

Many nouns have stems ending in a consonant. These constitute the so-called third declension.

In studying the paradigms observe:

1. The euphonic changes before  $\sigma$  are the same as in verbs (see Lesson VI.). A final lingual ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) is dropped; as  $\sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha$  for  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$ .

The stem, disguised in the nominative singular by the changes occasioned by  $\sigma$ , is found by dropping the case ending -os of the genitive.

2. The neuter has the nominative and the accusative alike; and these in the singular are the simple stem.

Care must be taken to learn the *gender* of each consonant-declension noun.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	$\delta\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa$ (φυλακ-)	$\eta\ \phi\hat{\lambda}\alpha\gamma\kappa$ (φαλαγγ-)	$\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha$ (σωματ-)
	watchman	phalanx	body
Sing.	Nom. $\delta\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa$ Gen. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-os}$ Dat. $\tau\hat{o}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-i}$ Acc. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-a}$	$\eta\ \phi\hat{\lambda}\alpha\gamma\kappa$ T. $\tau\hat{j}\hat{s}\ \phi\hat{\lambda}\alpha\gamma\gamma\text{-os}$ T. $\tau\hat{j}\ \phi\hat{\lambda}\alpha\gamma\gamma\text{-i}$ T. $\tau\hat{j}\eta\ \phi\hat{\lambda}\alpha\gamma\gamma\text{-a}$	$\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-os}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-i}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-a}$
Dual	N. A. $\tau\hat{o}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-e}$ G. D. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-ou}$	K. T. $\lambda.$	T. $\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-e}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-ou}$
Plur.	Nom. $oi\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-es}$ Gen. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-ow}$ Dat. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{s}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-i}$ Acc. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{s}\ \phi\hat{\nu}\lambda\kappa\text{-as}$		T. $\tau\hat{o}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-a}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{n}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-ow}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{s}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-i}$ T. $\tau\hat{o}\hat{s}\ \sigma\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\text{-a}$

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of consonant-declension endings; and decline as above the Greek words for *chariot*,  $\tau\hat{o}$

ἄρμα, ἄρματος; *ἱστρη*, ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπῖδος; and *army*, τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος.

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Διὰ τὰ πράγματα τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν οἴκων ἐπέμψαμεν. 2. ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 3. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα καλόν ἐστιν. 4. ὁ φύλαξ τοῖς φάλαγξιν ἐπίστευσεν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου Πεισίστρατος ἦν. 6. οἱ ἀνθρωποι χρήματα φιλοῦσιν. 7. τὸ πόλεων ἀγαθὸν καλόν ἐστιν. 8. ὁ λύσας τὸν ἵππον ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 9. ὁ νεανίας ἐστράτευσε πιστεύων τῷ στρατηγῷ. 10. ἡ γῆ καὶ ἡ σελήνη καλαί εἰσιν. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἦν ἐν οἴκῳ τῷ καλῷ. 12. ἡ τιμὴ φιλία τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστίν. 13. ὁ φύλαξ τοὺς ἵππους ἤγειν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 14. ἡ πόνου τελευτὴ οὐχ χαλεπή ἐστιν. 15. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἄρματί ἐστιν.

II. 1. The watchmen will love the sun. 2. The steward has done noble (deeds). 3. The deeds of the phalanx were noble. 4. The captain was in a chariot. 5. The army is making an expedition. 6. *Murōn* is the name of the captain. 7. *Kuros* has made an expedition trying to conquer his brother. 8. The general has a fine shield. 9. The general called the watchman. 10. The poet has an honorable name. 11. Poets have written concerning the earth and the moon. 12. The guards are dear to the general. 13. Toil was hard for the children. 14. The guards have troubles. 15. The captain will call the guard by name (*dat.*).

## LESSON XVII. The Consonant Declension: Variations.

Masculines and feminines have some variations in the singular:

1. *The Nominative.* Stems in *-ν-*, *-ρ-*, *-σ-*, *-οτ-*, *-οντ-*, reject *-ς* in the nominative, and lengthen *ε*, *ο*, to *η*, *ω*. Decline *ό ήγεμών*, *ἡγεμόνος*, *the guide*.

2. *The Accusative.* Barytone<sup>1</sup> stems in *-τ-*, *-δ-*, *-θ-*, after a close vowel, commonly omit the mute and take the case ending *-ν*. Decline *ό* or *ή ορνίς*, *ὄρνιθος*, *the bird* (ORNITHOLOGY).

3. *The Vocative.* The vocative, which is regularly like the nominative, is the same as the stem:

- a. In barytone stems ending in a liquid or *-ντ-*;
- b. In stems ending in *-ιδ-*;
- c. In most nouns in *-ις*, *-ευς*, and *-υς*.

Give the vocative of *ό ρήτωρ*, *ρήτορος*, *the orator*; *ή έλπις*, *έλπιδος*, *hope*; *ό δαίμων*, *δαίμονος*, *the divinity, spirit* (DEMON).

## CONSONANT-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.			Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	<i>-ς</i> or none	none	<i>-ε</i>	<i>-ες</i>	<i>-α</i>
Gen.	<i>-ος</i>		<i>-οιν</i>	<i>-οιν</i>	
Dat.	<i>-ι</i>		<i>-οιν</i>	<i>-οιν</i>	
Acc.	<i>-ν</i> or <i>-α</i>	none	<i>-ε</i>	<i>-ες</i>	<i>-α</i>

<sup>1</sup> Words without accent on the ultima are called barytone.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.****I. An Athlete's Epitaph (ἐπιτάφιος).**

Πατρὶς μὲν Κέρκυρα, Φίλων δ' ὄνομ', εἰμὶ δὲ Γλαύκου  
Υἱός, καὶ νικῶ πὺξ δύ' ὀλυμπιάδας.

— SIMONIDES.

II. 1. Αἱ ἀσπίδες τῶν 'Ελλήνων μικρὰ ἥσαν.  
2. οἱ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ὅρνιθες καλοί εἰσιν. 3. οἱ  
ἄνθρωποι τῷ ἀγαθῷ ρήγορι ἐπίστευσαν. 4. ὁ  
ἡγεμὼν εἰς ἀγῶνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκάλεσεν.  
5. οἱ ἡγεμόνες εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς  
ἐκάλουν. 6. μυριάδες τὴν πατρίδα πεφιλήκασιν.  
7. χάρις χάριν ποιεῖ.

III. 1. I was conquered by the Greek phalanx. 2. The  
guard's body is in the chariot. 3. We will send the shields  
into the country. 4. The birds of the country are not beau-  
tiful. 5. The citizens do not trust the orators. 6. The  
youths honored the divinity. 7. The hope of honor will  
persuade the youths. 8. The bodies of the barbarians are  
in the river. 9. The guards used-to-love<sup>1</sup> the captain.  
10. We have sent the horses and chariots from the village.  
11. The general says that the guards were in the phalanx.  
12. The young men love the birds, and the birds trust the  
young men. 13. The orators will persuade the citizens to  
send gifts. 14. The hope of gifts persuaded the barbarians.  
15. What art thou doing, O spirit? 16. Guide, did you  
send the child to the house? 17. Guard, are the arms in  
the tent? 18. O hope, whither will you send the young  
man?

<sup>1</sup> A familiar form to be rendered by the imperfect.

LESSON XVIII. **Participles: Declension and Use.**

Active and Aorist Passive participles are of the consonant declension in the masculine and the neuter.

The participial ending *-ντ-* (fem. *-οντσα* = *-ονσα*), in the perfect *-οτ-*<sup>1</sup> (fem. *-υια*), appears in the genitive.

loosing			giving		
S. λύων <sup>2</sup>	λύοντα	λύον	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
λύοντος	λυούστης	λύοντος	διδόντος	διδούστης	διδόντος
λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
λύοντα	λυούσαν	λύον	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
D. λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	διδόντε	διδούσα	διδόντε
λυόντοιν	λυούσαιν	λυόντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
P. λύοντες	λυούσαν	λύοντα	διδόντες	διδούσαν	διδόντα
λυόντων	λυούσαν	λυόντων	διδόντων	διδούσαν	διδόντων
λύοντι	λυούσαις	λύοντι	διδόντι	διδούσαις	διδόντι
λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα
loosed			having loosed		
λύθεις <sup>3</sup>	λυθέισα	λυθέν	λελύκως	λελυκύνα	λελυκός
λυθέντος	λυθέιστης	λυθέντος	λελυκότος	λελυκύνας	λελυκότος
κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		
loosing			showing		
λύσας <sup>4</sup>	λυσάσα	λύσαν	δεικνύς <sup>5</sup>	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
λύσαντος	λυσάστης	λύσαντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύστης	δεικνύντος
κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		

## Characteristic Uses of the Participle.

1. The Attributive Participle, like any adjective, may qualify a substantive as an attributive; as, *φιλῶν ἀδελφός*, *a loving brother*.

<sup>1</sup> Final *τ* in the perfect participle is changed to *σ*, and the preceding vowel is lengthened to *ω* in the masculine. There is no variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Decline thus: λύων, λύοντα, λύον, κ. τ. λ.; also, λύων, λύοντος, κ. τ. λ.

<sup>3</sup> *ν* or *ντ* is dropped before *σ*, and the preceding vowel *compensatively* lengthened; *ε* becomes *ει*.

When used alone with the article, its substantive being omitted, the participle is best translated by a relative clause or a noun; as,

ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed.*

ὁ νικῶν, *the victor.*

ἡ λυθεῖσα, *the woman who was loosed.*

2. The Circumstantial Participle describes some action connected with that of the principal verb, and is translated by a clause of time, cause, means, manner, purpose, condition, or concession; or by a verbal noun with a preposition.

Θύεις δῶρα ἔπειρε τοῖς φίλοις, *when he had sacrificed he sent gifts to his friends.*

δῶρα πέμπων τοὺς Βαρβάρους ἔπεισεν, *he persuaded the Barbarians by sending gifts.*

The participle denotes time *relatively* to that of the principal verb. Thus (in the sentence above) he sacrificed *before* he sent gifts.

Θύων would mean *while sacrificing.*

#### Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Οἱ περιφθέντες ἔλυσαν τὴν γέφυραν.	2. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς στρατεύονσι δῶρα πέμψουσιν.	3. τὰ τῶν νενικηκότων δῶρα καλά ἔστιν.	4. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς νικήσαντας εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄγει.	5. ἐπιβουλεύων τοῖς πολίταις τὴν κώμην οὐκ ὀφελήσεις.
6. νικῶν τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ὀφέλει.	7. ὄπλίτας ἐπεμψε λύσοντας τὴν γέφυραν.	8. τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύοντες νικήσετε, ὅ ὄπλῖται.		

## LESSON XIX. Verbs: Indicative Middle of λύω.

The Middle Voice represents the subject as acting upon himself (Direct Middle), or for himself (Indirect Middle).<sup>1</sup>

Except in the future and aorist tenses the middle and passive voices are alike in form; *λύομαι*, *I am loosing myself*, or *I am being loosed*.

The two sets of middle endings may be seen unmodified in the perfect and pluperfect, where there is no variable vowel.

In other tenses *σ* of the ending of the second singular coming between two vowels is dropped, and contraction follows.

The principal parts as given in the active voice show the stems equally well for the middle. The perfect middle is given among the principal parts because its stem is distinct from that of the perfect active.

## PRINCIPAL TENSES.

<i>Stems</i>	λυ <sup>0</sup> <sub> </sub> <i>-</i>	λυσ <sup>0</sup> <sub> </sub> <i>-</i>	λυ <sup>0</sup> <sub> </sub> <i>-</i>	λυσ <i>α-</i>
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	ι Aorist.
Indic. S.	λύο-μαι	λύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύσ μην	ἐ-λύσά-μην
	λύει	λύσει	ἐ-λύου	ἐ-λύσω
	λύε-ται	λύσε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το	ἐ-λύσα το
D.	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύσα-σθον
	λύε-σθων	λύσε σθων	ἐ λύε-σθην	ἐ-λύσά-σθην
P.	λυό-μεθα	λυσό-μεθα	ἐ-λυό-μεθα	ἐ-λύσά-μεθα
	λύε-σθε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύσα-σθε
	λύο-νται	λύσ-ονται	ἐ-λύο-ντο	ἐ-λύσα-ντο
Infin.	λύε-σθαι	λύσε-σθαι		λύσα-σθαι
Part.	λυό-μενο- <sup>2</sup>	λυσό-μενο- <sup>2</sup>		λυσα-μενο- <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The active and middle voices are distinguished by different endings. The "voice sign" of the passive is *-θε-*.

<sup>2</sup> Participles in *-os* are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

<i>Stems</i> λέω-	λέλυ-	
Future Passive. <sup>1</sup>	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indic. λυθήσο-μαι	λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
λυθήσει	λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λελυ-σο
λυθήσε-ται	λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λελυ-το
κ. τ. λ.		
	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελυ-σθον
	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελυ-σθην
	λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελυ-μεθα
	λελύ-σθε	ἐ-λελυ-σθε
	λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λελυ-ντο

Infin. λυθήσεσθαι λελύ-σθαι<sup>2</sup>

Part. λυθησό-μενος λελυ-μένος<sup>2</sup>

The future perfect λελύσομαι, κ. τ. λ., is rare.

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out a table of middle endings.

**EXERCISE 2.** Conjugate γράφω and νικάω in the middle.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

##### I. *The Dictum of Sokrates.*

Ἐλεγεν δὲ Σωκράτης τὸ ἀδικεῖν κακίον εἶναι ή τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι.

II. 1. We are being loosed ; we are loosing ourselves.  
 2. They are loosing themselves ; they are being loosed ; they are loosing. 3. He will loose the boat ; he will loose himself ; he will be loosed. 4. He loosed the boat ; he loosed himself ; he was loosed. 5. He was loosing the horse ; he was being loosed ; he was loosing himself. 6. I have loosed the boat ; I have loosed myself ; I have been loosed. 7. We shall be loosed ; we shall loose ourselves ; we shall loose the boat. 8. He who is being loosed will sacrifice ; she who is being loosed will, etc. 9. To be loosing ; to be loosing one's self ; to loose ; to be loosed.

<sup>1</sup> The future passive is here grouped with the middle because it has middle endings.

<sup>2</sup> **SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT.** Infinitives and participles in the perfect middle accent the penult.

## LESSON XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC.<sup>1</sup>SYNCOPATED NOUNS.<sup>2</sup>

η νύξ (νυκτ-) night	ο πατήρ (πατερ-) father	η μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	η θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	ο άνδρ <sup>η</sup> (ανερ-) man
S. νύξ νυκτ-ός	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	άνδρη
νυκτ-ί	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ος	άνδρος
νυκτ-α	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	άνδρ-ί
D. νύκτ-ε	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	άνδρ-ε
νυκτ-οίν	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	άνδρ-οιν
P. νύκτ-ες	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	άνδρ-ες
νυκτ-ῶν	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	άνδρ-ῶν
νυξί	πατρέ-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	άνδρα-σι
νύκτ-ας	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	άνδρ-ας

In this lesson and in subsequent lessons the article is not declined with the noun, but the student is expected to use it throughout.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Μλεντηζ. 'Ο δὲ Κῦρος τίς ἐστιν ; Διδασκαλοζ. 'Ο Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὸν Κύρον εἶναι νίδιον Δαρείου, ἄνδρα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν.

2. Μ. Τίς δὲ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. 'Ο Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὴν τοῦ Κύρου μητέρα Παρυσάτιδα εἶναι, θυγατέρα Ἀρταξέρξου.

3. Μ. Ἀρα οὐκ Ἀρταξέρξης ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. Οὐκ ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνήρ ὁ γὰρ Παρυσάτιδος

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the case ending of the genitive and the dative of all numbers.

<sup>2</sup> For remarks upon these nouns, see Vocabulary.

πατὴρ πρεσβύτερος ἦν. Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ νεώτερος ἀδελφός ἐστιν, υἱὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς μητρός.

4. M. Ἀρα ἐφίλει ἡ Παρύσατις τὰ παιδία; Δ. Τὸν μὲν Κύρον ἐφίλει, τὸν δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην ἐμίσει.

5. M. Τί δὲ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν; Δ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς διὰ φιλίαν ἔγραψε περὶ Κύρου τοῦ Δαρείου υἱοῦ. ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ περὶ Κύρου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

II. 1. The young men used to honor their fathers and mothers. 2. The fathers and mothers used to be honored by the young men. 3. The same young man honored his father and mother. 4. The father and mother were honored by the young man himself. 5. The young men have honored their father and mother. 6. The father and mother have been honored by their children. 7. The daughter was trusting her father and mother. 8. The father and mother will trust the elder daughter. 9. The children are trusting to the men in the village. 10. We were sending our daughter into the same village. 11. The child was loved by his brothers. 12. The guide's daughter had (*dative of possessor*) a little bird. 13. We loved the child, but hated the man. 14. You do not hate the man, but you hate the man's deeds. 15. If you hate (*participle*) your father and mother, you will not honor (them). 16. Those who hate are hated, but those who love are loved. 17. The people did not sacrifice the same night. 18. The guards conquered the enemy by night.

## LESSON XXI. Verbs: Exercises.

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out a table of verb endings.

**EXERCISE 2.** Give the signs for voices and tenses.

**EXERCISE 3.** Give the general and special rules for accent, with examples.

**EXERCISE 4.** Give examples of all the vowel changes which we have seen in verbs.

**EXERCISE 5.** Give examples of the consonant changes which we have seen in verbs.

## FORMULA FOR ANALYZING VERBS.

Give :

1. The full or unmodified form.
2. The principles of change, if any.
3. The rule for accent.
4. The tense, mode, voice, person, and number; as, *λένουσιν*, full or unmodified form *λυ-ε-νει-ν*; of which *λυ* is the verb stem, *ε* the variable vowel completing the tense-stem, *νει* the personal ending, and *ν* the *ν* movable.

ν before σ is dropped, and the preceding vowel compensatively lengthened.

The accent of a verb is recessive, when there is no rule to the contrary. This form is found in the present indicative, active, third plural.

**EXERCISE 6.** Analyze by the formula :

1. <i>λύθησαν</i>	4. <i>φιλήσεις.</i>	7. <i>έφεισαν.</i>	10. <i>λελυμένος.</i>
2. <i>λλυσατ.</i>	5. <i>γράψει.</i>	8. <i>πεισθήσεται.</i>	11. <i>δηλοθετην.</i>
3. <i>λυθηται.</i>	6. <i>διωχθεις.</i>	9. <i>γέγραμμα.</i>	12. <i>λύσας.</i>

**EXERCISE 7.** Prepare to use verb forms in rapid dialog like the following; and repeat such exercises daily.

**ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ** "Ελυνον τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίουν;

**ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ.** "Ελυεις τοὺς ἵππους.

**Δ.** "Ελυσα τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίησα; **Μ.** "Ελυσας τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. Λελύκαμεν τὰ πλοῖα. τί πεποιήκαμεν;  
Μ. Λελύκατε τὰ πλοῖα.

Δ. Ἐλύθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν. τί λέγομεν;  
Μ. Λέγετε ὅτι ἐλύθητε κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Πεπίστευκας τοῖς θεοῖς. τί πεποίηκας;  
Μ. Πεπίστευκα τοῖς θεοῖς.

Δ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον. τί ἐπεποιήκεσαν;  
Μ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον.

Δ. Οἱ ὄπλῖται ἐπειράσαντο τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι.  
τί ἐπειράσαντο; Μ. Ἐπειράσαντο κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Νικήσομεν τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ποιήσομεν;  
Μ. Νικήσετε τοὺς βαρβάρους.

Δ. Ἐλέξαμεν τὸν στρατηγὸν λυθῆναι. τί ἐλέξαμεν;  
Μ. Ἐλέξατε τὸν κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐλέγομεν τοὺς ὄπλίτας λελυκέναι τὴν γέφυραν.  
τί ἐλέγομεν; Μ. Ἐλέγετε τοὺς κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐστράτευς πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. διὰ  
τί ἐστράτευεν; Μ. Ἐστράτευε πεισθεὶς κ. τ. λ.

EXERCISE 8. Use the middle and passive. Thus: τί λέγεται  
περὶ τῶν ἵππων; οἱ ἵπποι ἐλύοντο, κ. τ. λ.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translation.

1. Ἀνάγκη οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται.
2. τοῖς μὲν δούλοις ἡ ἀνάγκη νόμος ἐστίν, τοῖς δὲ ἐλευθέροις ὁ νόμος ἀνάγκη.
3. οἱ Ἰωνες ἐλεύθεροι μὲν κακοί, δοῦλοι δὲ ἄγαθοί.

## LESSON XXII. Verbs: Variations from λύω.

All verbs are like λύω in a majority of their forms.

With few exceptions, all variations from λύω appear in the principal parts; so that we master the most irregular verb when we learn its six principal parts.

Common variations are the following:

1. *Deponent Verbs* have no active, and use the middle forms (rarely the passive) in an active sense.

2. *Liquid Verbs* (i. e. verbs with stems in -λ-, -μ-, -ν-, or -ρ-) reject -σ- of the tense sign. Instead of -σ-,

In the future, they take -ε- and contract.

In the aorist, they take -α alone, and lengthen the stem vowel.

3. *Second Aorists.* Many verbs have lengthened stems in the present. Some of these form their aorist from the simple verb stem in the manner of the imperfect.<sup>1</sup> Such a form is called a "second aorist."

The "sign" of the second aorist is the short stem.

Its meaning is the same as that of the first aorist.

### Three Typical and Common Verbs.

Become (stem γεν-).

γίγομαι γενήσομαι ἐγενόμην γέγονα γεγένημαι

Remain (stem μεν-).

μένω μενώ ἔμενα μεμένηκα

Leave (stem λιπ-).

λείπω λείψω ἔλιπον λελοιπα λελειψμαι ἔλειψθην

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate μένω in the future and the aorist, active and middle.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Second aorist infinitives and participles accent the end of the stem; as, λιπεῖν, λιπών.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate *λείπω* and *ἄγω* in the imperfect and the second aorist, active and middle, with infinitives and participles.

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Soldier's Epitaph.*

Χρήσιμος ἐν πολέμοις Τιμόκριτος, οὐ τόδε σῆμα.

"Αρῆς δ' οὐκ ἀγαθῶν φειδεται, ἀλλὰ κακῶν.

II. 1. 'Ο Κῦρος ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 2. ὁ Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. ἐλίπομεν τὸν πατέρα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι. 4. ἐλείπομεν τὴν πατρίδα στρατεύοντες. 5. διὰ δὲ τί ἐλίπομεν τήνδε τὴν χώραν; 6. ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο ἡδε ἡ γῆ καὶ ὅδε ὁ ἥλιος. 7. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐγένοντο χρήσιμοι. 8. τόδε τὸ σῆμα τῶν φυλάκων τῶν 'Ελληνικῶν. 9. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Τιμόκριτός ἐστιν. 10. ἐγιγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα, ἐλείπετε, ἐλίπετε, μένομεν, μενοῦμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμενον.

III. 1. I became; I was becoming; you became serviceable in war. 2. The daughter was waiting in the village. 3. The young man remained in the boat. 4. The citizens left the village. 5. The chariots of Kuros will remain in the tents. 6. Arēs did not spare the children of the Athenians. 7. These men are guides. 8. The name of this elder man is Sokratis. 9. We left the soldiers' graves in a hostile land. 10. The Athenians left their native land by night. 11. The leader's name was Xenophōn. 12. The Greeks loved and tried to benefit their fatherland.

### LESSON XXIII. Verbs: Lengthened Present Stems.

We learned in the last lesson that many verbs have a lengthened form in the present. *γίγνομαι* and *λείπω* both lengthen the verb stem in forming the tense stem of the present, though in different ways. Observe that the lengthened form of *λείπω* is retained in all tenses except the second aorist.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and observe how each differs from *λύω*.

Flee (stem *φυγ-*).

*φεύγω*    *φεύγομαι*<sup>1</sup>    *ἔφυγον*    *πέφευγα*

Take (stem *λαβ-*).

*λαμβάνω*    *λαμβόμαι*    *ἔλαβον*    *εληφά*    *εληγμαί*    *ελήφθην*

Die (stem *θαν-*).

*θνήσκω*    *θανούμαι*    *ἔθανον*    *τέθνηκα*

Announce (stem *ἀγγελ-*).

*ἀγγέλλω*    *ἀγγέλω*    *ἡγγειλα*    *ἡγγειλκα*    *ἡγγειλμαί*    *ἡγγειλθην*

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

##### I. Pithy Sentences.

1. *Φίλους ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς δεῖ τοῖς φίλοις ὥφελεν.* 2. *καὶ φιλεῖν δεῖ ὡς καὶ μισήσοντας, καὶ μισεῖν ὡς καὶ φιλήσοντας.* 3. *ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τραγῳδία γίγνεται καὶ κωμῳδία γραμμάτων.*

II. 1. *Οι ὁπλῖται ἔλειπον σῆτον ἐν τῇ ἀμάξᾳ.* 2. *οἱ οἰκέται ἔλιπον τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ.* 3. *οἱ πολῖται μένουσιν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις.* 4. *οἱ στρατιῶται*

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent simply in the future tense.

μενοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. 5. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ νίοὶ κακοὶ ἐγένοντο. 6. οἱ νίοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἐγίγνοντο ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 7. οἱ πειρώμενοι καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ γενήσονται. 8. ἐπειράμην λιπεῖν τὸν λοχαγὸν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 9. λέγουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας λείπειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. τοὺς μὲν δούλους ἔπεμψα εἰς τὴν χώραν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐμεινα ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί. 12. ὁ Κύρος ἔλαβε τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς κώμας. 13. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν μάχην ἀγγελεῖ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. We will remain ; we remained ; we were remaining ; we have remained. 2. You are leaving the phalanx ; you left ; you were leaving ; you will leave. 3. The guides became, have become, will become, were becoming, slaves. 4. The Greeks and the Turians write the same characters. 5. The messenger fell (died) in the battle (while) fleeing. 6. The wicked tyrant was dying in his chariot. 7. The money in the village was being taken by the soldiers. 8. Ye will announce ; ye have announced ; ye were announcing ; ye announced. 9. The earth and the sun came into existence in the beginning. 10. We were fleeing ; we fled ; they fled ; he will flee. 11. They will take ; they took ; they have taken ; I have been taken. 12. The messenger has announced that the enemy are fleeing. 13. The general fell while trying to take the village. 14. The slaves remained in the tents, and did not flee by night.

## LESSON XXIV. Nouns: Stems in -σ-, -ι-, -υ-.

Master the following very common words:<sup>1</sup>

τὸ γένος	ἡ πόλις	ὁ βασιλεύς	ἡ ναῦς
(γενεσ-) γένος	(πολι-) πόλις	(βασιλευ-) βασιλεύς	(ναυ-) ναῦς
race	city	king	ship
γένος	πόλις	βασιλεύς	ναῦς
(γένε-ος) γένοντος	πόλε-ως <sup>2</sup>	βασιλέ-ως	νε-ός
(γένε-ι) γένει	(πολε-ι) πόλει	(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ	νη-τ
γένος	πόλι-ν	βασιλέ-ᾶ	ναῦ-ν
(γένε-ε) γένη	πόλε-ε	βασιλέ-ε	νη-ε
(γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν	πολε-οιν	βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οῖν
(γένε-α) γένη	(πολε-ες) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	νη-ες
(γενέ-ων) γενῶν	πολε-ων	βασιλέ-ων	νε-ῶν
γένεσι	πολε-σι	βασιλεύ-σι	ναυ-σι
(γένε-α) γένη	πόλεις	βασιλέ-ᾶς	ναῦ-ς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. Η ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.<sup>3</sup>

Κῦρος, παῖς Δαρείου, ἀδελφὸς ἦν Ἐρταξέρξου Μηδίας βασιλέως· καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν τῆς Φρυγίας στρατιωτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατὴρ, ὁ Κῦρος σὺν μυρίοις Ἑλλησι

<sup>1</sup> Final σ of a stem drops before case endings. See γένος.

Except in the nom., acc., or voc. sing. ε is inserted before a final close vowel (ι or υ), which is then dropped. See πόλις.

The acc. plural sometimes conforms to the nominative.

Final υ of a diphthong disappears before vowels.

The stem ναυ- becomes νη- before a short vowel, and νε- before a long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Some words in -εως, -εων, are accented on the antepenult.

<sup>3</sup> ἡ Ἀνάβασις (ἀνά, ἀρ, and βαίνω, go) = the expedition up from the coast.

καὶ δυνάμει βαρβάρων ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν.

Ξενοφῶν δέ, Ἀθηναῖος, ὡς φίλος Προξένου τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, συνεπορεύθη τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

Ἄλλ' ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες ἐνίκησαν, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν.

Δεδήλωκεν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πορείαν καὶ πῶς ἐπολέμουν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πῶς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως χώρας πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

II. 1. The king has commanded the soldiers to take the ships. 2. The Greeks are a noble race. 3. The enemy were fleeing in their ships. 4. We will make a journey with the steward. 5. The young man hates his elder brother the king. 6. When the king died his brother became king. 7. The general made an expedition again with ten thousand Greeks. 8. A force of barbarians also was defeated. 9. How will the men in the city make war? 10. The barbarians have made war against the race of the Greeks. 11. The king fled from his palace and country.



LESSON XXV. **Adjectives: Consonant Declension.**

Many adjectives are declined in the masculine and the neuter exactly like the consonant-declension nouns.

These words will present no difficulty if the student will note the stem, and its necessary euphonic changes. The masculine and feminine of *εὐδαιμόνιος* are alike.

Decline, as by previous directions:

pleasing			all <sup>1</sup>		
χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάστης	παντός
κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		
black			fortunate <sup>2</sup>		
μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμόνιος	εὐδαιμόνιος
μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαιμονος		
κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		

'*Ηδύς* is a little different from *πόλις*; and *εὐγενής* from *γένος*.

sweet			well-born		
ηδύς	ηδεῖα	ηδύ	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	
ηδέος	ηδείας	ηδέος	(εὐγενέ-ος)	εὐγενούς	
(ήδει) ηδεῖ	ηδείᾳ	(ήδει) ηδεῖ	(εὐγενέ-ι)	εὐγενεῖ	
ηδύν	ηδείαν	ηδύ	(εὐγενέ-α)	εὐγενή	εὐγενές
ηδέε	ηδεῖα	ηδέε	(εὐγενέ-ε)	εὐγενή	
ηδέοιν	ηδείαν	ηδέοιν	(εὐγενέ-οιν)	εὐγενοίν	
(ήδειες) ηδεῖας	ηδεῖαι	ηδέα	(εὐγενέ-εις)	εὐγενεῖς	(εὐγενέ-α) εὐγενή
ηδέων	ηδείων	ηδέων	(εὐγενέ-ων)	εὐγενῶν	
ηδέσι	ηδείας	ηδέσι	εὐγενέσι		
ηδέες	ηδείας	ηδέα	εὐγενέες	(εὐγενέ-α) εὐγενή	

<sup>1</sup> The genitive and the dative dual and plural of *πᾶς* (and the genitive dual and plural of *παῖς*) have the regular accent, contrary to special rule for monosyllables (Lesson XX.).

<sup>2</sup> Compound adjectives usually have the masculine and the feminine alike.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Pithy Sayings.*

1. Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, η̄ δὲ τέχνη οὐ βραχεῖα.
2. ἐκ κακῆς ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακού.
3. ἐλευθέρου ἀνδρός ἔστιν ἀεὶ τὰ καλὰ λέγειν.
4. ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> προσμάχεσθαι δαίμονι.

- II. 1. The Greeks had (*dative of possessor*) black ships.
2. The Athenians were not always fortunate.
3. We love our friends of noble birth.
4. A short word is graceful and sweet.
5. The end will show the beginning.
6. The war was long, but the end fortunate.
7. Art does not always benefit people.
8. The fortunate man was loved by all.
9. The guard has sent gifts to all his boys.
10. The boys were sent from the long black ships.
11. The king's graceful daughter was in the black ship.
12. The journey through the king's country was not pleasant.
13. The captain was not well born, but he was fortunate.
14. We left our friends in their native land.
15. The soldiers were leaving the black horse in the plain.
16. The journey through the king's country was long.
17. We left the king's graceful daughter in the palace.
18. The mother of the boys was fortunate.

<sup>1</sup> 'Εστι, usually enclitic, has the regular accent ἔστι: when it denotes existence or possibility; when it stands at the beginning of a sentence; or when it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ἀς, or καλ.

## LESSON XXVI Miscellaneous Exercises.

*To the Student:* It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that a mere understanding of the rules of language, or the ability slowly and painfully to recall the forms, is of no value.

Both rules and forms must be made so familiar as to be used without effort, or they will never be used at all.

The object of language exercises is not to show that rules and forms are understood, but rather to acquire the *habit* of correct speech.

All exercises are to be repeated until each word stands for an idea, like a word of English, and until the accents and agreements are made *instinctively*.

Several comparatives are declined like *μείζων*, *greater*, with shortened forms in some cases, and the nominative and the accusative masculine alike in the plural.

μείζων

μείζον

μείζον-ος

μείζον-η

μείζον-α μείζω

μείζον

μείζον-ε

μείζον-οιν

μείζον-ες μείζους

μείζον-α μείζω

μείζον-ων

μείζον-

μείζον-ας μείζους

μείζον-α μείζω

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν ἄνευ πόνου ποιεῖται. 2. τοῖς οὖσι πιστοῖς πιστεύομεν. 3. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνδρες οὐ πιστοὶ ήσαν. 4. ὀλίγοι ἄνδρες ἀεὶ εὐδαιμονέσ εἰσιν. 5. ή ἀρχὴ καὶ ή τελευτὴ βίου ἐκ Θεοῦ εἰσιν. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμαζον ἐκεῖνον

όντα πιστόν. 7. οἱ φίλοι ἐποίησαν τρία πλοῖα παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. 8. οἱ ἡγεμόνες τοὺς παῖδας παρὰ τῶν νεῶν ἤγον. 9. ἡ θάλασσα ἀγαθὸς μὲν δοῦλος ἔστι, κακὸς δὲ βασιλεύς. 10. οἱ μὲν παῖδες λέγουσι βίον μακρὸν εἶναι, οἱ δὲ πρεσβύτεροι ὄντες λέγουσι βραχὺν εἶναι. 11. δύο στρατεύματε παρὰ μελαίναις ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσθην. 12. ὁ ἡγεμὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις πιστοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔμενεν. 13. οἱ τρεῖς παῖδες ἐλείφθησαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 14. χάρις καλή ἔστι καὶ τοῖς παισὶ καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις. 15. ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος ἐλεξε μίαν σκηνὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δένδρου εἶναι. 16. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς στρατιώτας καλεῖ. 17. λέγεται τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀδικῆσαι.

II. 1. Life without friendship is hard. 2. The king led the soldiers to the ships. 3. Two houses were built (made) under the tall trees. 4. Those who do good are admired. 5. The servant with four companions made-a-journey to the city. 6. No one remained in the city. 7. A well-born race is fortunate. 8. A few trusty slaves remained with the king. 9. Those men were not faithful to their native land. 10. The power of good deeds is not small. 11. Myriads of men plan to obtain wealth. 12. The men were trying to conquer. 13. Boys admire those who are (*participle*) older. 14. The tombs of the soldiers are near the sea.

LESSON XXVII. *Adjectives: Irregularities.*

A few irregular adjectives are very common.

*Μέγας*, *great*, and *πολύς*, *much*, plural *many*, are declined (as though from *μεγαλο-* and *πολλο-*) like *ἀγαθός*, except in four places where the stems are *μεγα-*, and *πολυ-*.

μέγας <sup>1</sup>	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλφ	μεγάλη	μεγάλφ	πολλῆ	πολλῆ	πολλῆ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύν
μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖ	πολλαῖ	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλαῖς	πολλά

EXERCISE 1. Decline article, adjective, and noun together, giving the English for each form of the Greek.

1. η χαρίσσα θυγάτηρ.
2. η μείζων πόλις.
3. τὸ μέγα ἅρμα.
4. πολλὴ γῆ.
5. ὁ εὐγενῆς ἀνήρ.
6. ὁ εἰδαίμων πατήρ.

## GREEK POETRY.

Poetry is to be read metrically. Greek meter is based on the quantity of the syllables, accent being disregarded.

The quantities are so plain that they constitute a musical notation, and the alternation of long and short syllables produces the rhythmic effect.

A syllable containing a short vowel is considered long before two consonants. But before a mute and a liquid it may be either long or short. In the last syllable of a verse quantity is disregarded.

<sup>1</sup> Vocative singular *μέγα*.

In the *Elegiac Couplet* the lines consist of six feet, dactyls (- - -) or spondees (- -), but in the second line the third and sixth feet consist of single syllables ; thus,

Πατρὶς | μὲν Κέρ- | κῦρα, || Φι- | λων δ σνομ', | εἰμὶ δὲ | Γλαύκου ||  
Υἱός, | καὶ νι- | κῶ || πνῦ δύ δ- | λυμπά- | δας. ||

Read in the same manner the couplet on page 53.

### ΩΙΔΗ ΑΝΑΚΡΕΟΝΤΟΣ.<sup>1</sup>

Each line of this ode consists of an introductory syllable, followed by three “feet” of two syllables each, the first long and the second short.

χ : ρ υ | ρ υ | ρ υ ||  
γῆ μέ λαι να πί νει

‘Η γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὖ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
ό δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἔταιροι,  
καύτῳ θέλοντι πίνειν ;

NOTES. Elision is much the same in Greek as in English verse. In the last line we have something more than elision ; namely, Crasis (*κράσις*, a *mingling* ; from *κεράννυμι*, *to mix*), the words *καὶ* and *αὐτῷ* being blended together.

*μάχομαι* governs the dative *μοι*, and with this dative *θέλοντι*, a circumstantial participle, denoting time or cause, is in agreement.

<sup>1</sup> φθῆ Ἀνακρέοντος, an *Ode of Anakreōn*. Note that the Ι in ΩΙΔΗ is a subscript, not pronounced, although it is always written in the line when capital letters are used.

## LESSON XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison.

The comparative ending is *-τέρο-(s)*, and the superlative *-τάτο-(s)*, applied to the masculine stem of the positive; as, *μικρός* (stem *μικρο-*) *μικρότερος*, *μικρότατος*.

Stems in *-ο-* with short penult lengthen the *-ο-*; as, *σοφός*, *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *σοφώτατος*.

*Χαρίεις* (stem *χαριεντ-*, shortened to *χαριεσ-*) forms *χαριέστερος*.

Some adjectives in *-ος* and *-ος* take *-ιον* (nominative *-ιων*), superlative *-ιστο-(s)*, applied not to the stem of the positive but to the *root of the word*; as, *ηδύς* (stem *ηδυ-*, but *root ηδ-*), *ηδίων*, *ηδιστος*.

For a few common words compared irregularly, see the vocabulary, which must be learned thoroughly.

Two constructions may follow the comparative; as,

ο παῖς μικρότερος ἔστι τοῦ πατρός.

ο παῖς μικρότερος ἔστιν η ὁ πατήρ.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. \*Ἐστιν ὁ μὲν χείρων, ὁ δὲ ἀμείνων ἔργον<sup>1</sup> ἔκαστον, οὐδεὶς δ' ἀνθρώπων αὐτὸς ἄπαντα σοφός.  
 2. ἄπαντα ῥᾶστα τοῖς σοφοῖς. 3. ὅπλον μέγιστόν ἔστιν η ἐλπίς. 4. η Ἀφροδίτη καλλίστη, χαριεστάτη, καὶ κακίστη ην πασῶν θεῶν. 5. ῥᾶόν ἔστι τὸ εὖ λέγειν η τὸ εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. βέλτιόν ἔστιν εἶναι ὁ ἄριστος ἀνὴρ η ὁ σοφώτατος. 7. ὁ θάνατος κοινὸς καὶ τοῖς χειρίστοις καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," translated *in respect to each business*.

8. πάντων χρημάτων κράτιστόν ἔστι φίλος σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. 9. κρείσσον ἔστι μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς ἄπαντας τοὺς κακούς, ἡ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθὸν μάχεσθαι. 10. τῷ ταμίᾳ τὰ πολλά ἔστι, τῷ στρατηγῷ πλέονα, ἀλλὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ πλεῖστα. 11. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖς σοφώτερος, ἀμείνων, καὶ χαριέστερος τῆς θυγατρός ἔστιν. 12. Ἀρταξέρξης πρεσβύτερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κύρου ἦν. 13. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ πιστότατος στρατιώτης ἔστιν. 14. τάδε τὰ δένδρα μακρότερα τῶν ἐκείνων ἔστιν.

II. 1. Wisdom is better than power. 2. The best men are not always the strongest. 3. It is better to do well than to talk well. 4. The worst men do not admire the best things. 5. Sokratēs was not inferior to Xenophōn. 6. The larger children love the smaller ones. 7. The most beautiful woman is not always the most fortunate. 8. We wish to take the greater not the smaller (things). 9. He wishes to do the easiest work. 10. It is easier to be bad than good. 11. Aphroditē was more beautiful and graceful than Hēra. 12. The end of a good life is most beautiful. 13. The very beautiful chariots of the great king are admired. 14. We wish to spare the children of our worst enemy (the most hostile man). 15. Each man wishes to do the things which are (*participle*) best for his fatherland. 16. When death calls (*participle*) he does not spare the strongest and wisest. 17. Of Darios and Parusatis are born two boys, the elder Artaxerxes, but the younger Kuros.

## Appendix to Part II. Typical Greek Words.

*Borrowed, with slight changes, by modern languages.*

### LITERARY.

αὐτός, βίος, γράφω		autobiography.
πολύς, γλώσσα		<i>polyglot.</i>
ρήτωρ	ἡ ῥητορική <sup>1</sup>	rhetoric.
ποιέω	ποιητής	poet.
δράω, act	δράμα, an action	drama.
ἀνά, up ; λύω	ἀνάλυσις	analysis.
γράμμα (γράφω)	ἡ γραμματική <sup>1</sup>	grammar.
φύλος, σοφία, wisdom	φιλοσοφία	philosophy.
κλίνω, lean	κλίμαξ, a ladder	climax.
κρίνω, judge	κριτής, a judge	critic.
εὖ, well ; λόγος	εὐλογία	eulogy.

### SCIENTIFIC.

ἀκούω, hear	ἡ ἀκουστική <sup>1</sup>	acoustics.
ἀριθμός, number	ἡ ἀριθμητική <sup>1</sup>	arithmetic.
γίγνομαι	γένεσις,	genesis.
γίγνομαι	γένος	genus.
μοῦσα, a muse	ἡ μουσική <sup>1</sup>	music.
φύω, cause to grow	φύσις, nature	
	ἡ φυσική (sc. ἐπιστήμη physics. scientia)	physics.
πολύς, γωνία, an angle		polygon.
δέκα, ten		decade.
λίθος, a stone ; γράφω		lithograph.
φωνή, a sound	ἡ φωνητική <sup>1</sup>	phonetics.

<sup>1</sup> Properly an adjective with which *τέχνη, art*, is understood.

---

τῆλε, at a distance ; φωνή	telephone.
τέχνη, art ; λόγος	technology.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

ὑποκρένομαι, reply	ὑποκριτής, an actor	<i>hypocrite.</i>
ἀθλον, a prize	ἀθλητής	<i>athlete.</i>
γυμνός, unclad	γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium.</i>
πόλις, πολίτης	ἡ πολίτική	<i>politics.</i>
παῖς, ἄγω	παιδαγωγός	<i>pedagog.</i>
δῆμος, the populace ; ἄγω	δημαρχογός	<i>demagog.</i>
δῆμος, κράτος, power	δημοκρατία	<i>democracy.</i>
αὐτός, κράτος	αὐτοκρατής,	<i>autocrat.</i>
δίαιτα, mode of life		<i>diet.</i>
πρέσβυτος, old	πρεσβύτερος, elder	<i>Presbyterian.</i>
μικρός, σκοπέω, watch,		<i>microscope.</i>
observe		
ἐπί, σκοπέω	ἐπίσκοπος, an over- seer	<i>bishop</i> (episco- pal).
μήτηρ, πόλις	μητρόπολις	<i>metropolis.</i>

The Greek has a very practical value from the relation which it sustains to our own language. According to Dr. A. P. Peabody: "In Webster's Quarto Dictionary, of words beginning with *ana* there are 159; with *anth*, 64; with *chl*, 27; with *chr*, 90; with *geo*, 60; with *ph*, 436; with *ps*, 86; with *sy*, 294. To these must be added about 100 words with these several beginnings from the supplement. We have in these several classes more than 1,300 words. There are, also, several terminations which, perhaps with no exceptions, certainly with few, indicate a Greek origin. Such are *atry*, *gen*, *ics*, *metry*, *ogy*, *phy*, *sis*, *tomy*." These words are all luminous to the scholar, because they are made up of common Greek words used in their common signification. But Dr. Peabody by no means states the full case. He has mentioned but few of the prefixes and suffixes which indicate Greek words in our vocabulary, and has not even alluded to the numerous scattering words like *monarchy* and *spasm*. Nor has he called attention to the fact that these words are not only very numerous, but very important. The Greek has given us directly, or

---

through Latin paraphrases, almost the entire vocabulary of philosophy, of science, and of literary criticism,— words like *psychology, idea, astronomy, cephalopod, pathetic, dramatic, elegy*. These are the words of precision and elegance and thought, many of them weighted with historic meaning. We have been taught so thoroughly that a Saxon diction is appropriate to oratory and poetry, that we forget the value of the classical words to which we have referred. And this wonderful language is still the greatest, almost the only, source from which our English diction is being yearly enriched.— *Bibliotheca Sacra, April, 1885.*



**EIPHNH**

This figure shows the dress of Greek ladies.

## PART THIRD

*-μι* VERBS, AND PRONOUNS

## LESSON XXIX. Reading at Sight.

*To the Student:* Review the directions of Lesson II.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΑΘΗΝΩΝ.

**ΜΛΕΗΤΗΣ.** Λέγε μοι, ὡ διδάσκαλε, περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως.

**ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ.** Διὰ τί δή;

**Μ.** Ὄτι ὁ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν.

**Δ.** Ποῦ δὴ κεῖνται αἱ Αθῆναι;

**Μ.** Αἱ Ἀθῆναι κεῖνται ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

**Δ.** Ναί· καὶ ἡ Ἀττικὴ μικρά ἐστιν· δένδρα μὲν οὐ πολλὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ἡ δὲ αὔρα καλή, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρός· μεγάλη οὐκ ἦν ἡ χώρα, ἀλλ’ οἱ ἄνδρες μεγάλοι· ἀρά δὲ κεῖται ἡ πόλις παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ;

**Μ.** Οὐ πάνυ· ὁ δὲ Πειραιεὺς παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ κεῖται.

**Δ.** Ναί· καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἐποίησεν.

**Μ.** Ἀρ’ ὁ Σαλαμῖνι νικήσας;

**Δ.** Αὐτός γε ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι· σύμμαχοι οὖν οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο ὅτι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν νῆες· καὶ ὁ Πειραιεὺς ἐμπόριον ἦν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· οὗτος ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο.

M. Τί δὲ περὶ τοῦ Περικλέους;

Δ. 'Ο Περικλῆς ἐποίησε τὸ μέσον τεῖχος καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐκόσμησεν, μέγας δὲ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν· ὁ δὲ Παρθενὸν ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὸ θέατρον.

M. Πῶς δ' ἐγένετο ἡ δημοκρατία ἡ Ἀθηναίη;

Δ. Βασιλεὺς μὲν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ, ὕστερον δ' ἄρχοντες. ἐκάστῳ δ' ἄρχοντι εἰς δέκα ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἡ δύναμις ἦν. ὁ δὲ Σόλων πρῶτος ἔγραψε νόμους καὶ δύναμιν ἔδωκε τῷ δῆμῳ. ὁ δὲ Πεισίστρατος ὁ τύραννος τὴν δημοκρατίαν κατέλυσεν.

'Επεὶ δ' ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Πεισίστρατος, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέπεμψαν αὐτοῦ τὰ παιδεῖα. δημοκρατία οὖν πολλὰ ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πόλεμον καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πελοποννησίους, καὶ μετὰ τὰς νίκας τὰς Ἐπαμεινώνδου τοῦ Θηβαίου, Φίλιππος πατὴρ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλεὺς Μακεδωνίας ἐγένετο. ἐκεῖνος δὴ ἐπεβουλεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. Δημοσθένης οὖν τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς ἔδηλον. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Χαιρώνειαν. μεγάλης δὲ μάχης ἐνταῦθα γενομένης<sup>2</sup> ἐνίκησεν ὁ Φίλιππος. οὕτως ἀπώλετο ἡ δημοκρατία καὶ ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐλευθερία.

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute; translated by a clause of time, — *when, etc.*

## LESSON XXX. Verbs: Indicative of -μι Forms.

Several very ancient and common verbs have a more simple form of conjugation through a part of their tenses.

-μι forms are without a variable vowel,<sup>1</sup> and retain the endings -μι, etc., which other verbs drop.

-μι forms occur in the present, imperfect, and second aorist, rarely in the second perfect.

In the paradigm below observe also:

1. The third plural of the present has the ending -ασι.
2. The third plural of the historical tenses -σαν.
3. The infinitive has -ναι.
4. In the active, the end vowel of the stem is made long:
  - a. In the present and imperfect through the singular; and
  - b. In the second aorist before a single consonant.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF *ἴστημι*, place, put (stem *στα-*).<sup>2</sup>

ἴστημι      στήσω      ἔστην      ἔστηκα      ἔστάθην  
ἴστημα

## PRINCIPAL TENSES.

<i>Stems.</i>	<i>ἰστα-</i>	<i>στήσ</i> <sup>ε</sup> <sub>ο-</sub>	<i>ἰστα-</i>	<i>στα-</i>	<i>στήσ</i> <sup>α</sup> <sub>ε-</sub>
Present.		Future.			
Indic.	<i>ἴστημι</i>	<i>στήσω</i>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>ν</sub> stood	<i>ἴστησα</i>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>στήσεις</i>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>ἴστησας</i>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σι</sub>	<i>στήσει</i>	<i>ἴστη</i>	<i>ἴστη</i>	<i>ἴστησε</i>
	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>τον</sub>	<i>κ. τ. λ.</i>	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>τον</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>τον</sub>	<i>κ. τ. λ.</i>
	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>τον</sub>		<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>την</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>την</sub>	
	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>		<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>	
	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>τε</sub>		<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>τε</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>τε</sub>	
	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>σι</sub>		<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>σαν</sub>	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σαν</sub>	
Infin.	<i>ἴστα-</i> <sub>ναι</sub>	<i>στήσειν</i>		<i>στή-</i> <sub>ναι</sub>	
Partic.	<i>ἴστας</i>	<i>στήσων</i>		<i>στάς</i>	<i>στήσας</i>

## HISTORICAL TENSES.

	<i>ἰστη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>ν</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σ</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>τον</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>τον</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>τον</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>την</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>την</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>την</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>μεν</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>τε</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>τε</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>τε</sub>
	<i>ἴστη-</i> <sub>σαν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σαν</sub>	<i>στη-</i> <sub>σαν</sub>

<sup>1</sup> The perfect and pluperfect middle, the perfect participle active, and the aorist passive, in all verbs, are without a variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> The verb *ἴστημι* has some peculiarities which are not due to the

<i>Stems.</i>	<i>ίστα-</i>	<i>σταθε-</i>
2 Perfect.		
Indic. (ίστηκα) stand	(έστηκη)	Αor. Passive. έσταθην
(έστηκας)	(έστήκης)	έστάθης
(έστηκε)	(έστήκει)	έστάθη
έ-στα-τον	έ-στα-τον	κ. τ. λ.
έ-στα-τον	έ-στά-την	
έ-στα-μεν	έ-στα-μεν	
έ-στα-τε	έ-στα-τε	
έ-στά-σι	έ-στα-σαν	
Infin. έ-στά-ναι		σταθῆναι
Partic. έ-στώς, έ-στώσα, έ-στός		σταθείς

The middle voice (the perfect and pluperfect are lacking) presents little difficulty; the absence of a variable vowel makes it even simpler than the forms of *λύω*.

#### SYNOPSIS OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	1 Aorist.
ίσταμαι	ιστάμην	στήσομαι	έστησάμην
Future Passive.			
σταθήσομαι			

EXERCISE 1. Read and translate, giving special care to the intransitive tenses :

1. Ο *στρατηγὸς* έστησε τοὺς *στρατιώτας* ἐν τῷ κώμῃ. 2. ὁ οἰκέτης έστη ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, ὁ δὲ *στρατη-*

fact that it is a -μι verb. Four points will be observed :

- It has έ- for reduplication, initial σ becoming (') (ίστηκα for σέστηκα).
- It has a peculiar reduplication, ί-, in the present (lengthened present).
- It has a second perfect and pluperfect of the -μι form in dual and plural.
- Its second aorist and its perfect are intransitive. The perfect has the force of a present (ίστηκα, *have set myself*; hence, *am standing*); the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect (έστηκη, *was standing*).

γὸς ἔστηκεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 3. οἱ νεανίαι ἔστασαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. οἱ δοῦλοι στήσουσι τὴν σκηνὴν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ἔστησε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι ἔστησαν οἱ ἵπποι. ὁ ἵππος στήσεται πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι. 6. ἴσταμαι, ἴσταμεθα, ἴστατε, ἴσταμεν, ἔστηκει, ἔσταθη, ἴστασο, ὁ στάσ, ἔστάναι. 7. ἴστανται, ἴσταντο, ὁ σταθείς, ἴστάναι, ἔστάσιν, ἴστάσιν, ἔστην, ἔστησα. 8. στῆναι, στῆσαι, ἔστάθησαν, ὁ στήσας, στήσετε, ἴστατο, ἔστηκας, ἴστην, ἴστησιν.

### LESSON XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive.

Personal pronouns in the nominative case are used mainly for emphasis.

The pronouns of the first person, *μοῦ*, *μοί*, *μέ*; of the second, *σοῦ*, *σού*, *σέ*; of the third, *οὗ*, *οί*, *εῖ*, and *σφίσι*, are enclitics.

The pronoun of the third person is used only rarely, and then in a reflexive sense. Its place is supplied :

- a.* In the nominative by a demonstrative pronoun.
- b.* In other cases by the various forms of *αὐτός*.

*Position.* The genitive of a personal pronoun takes the predicate position ; as, *ὁ φίλος μου*, *my friend*.<sup>1</sup>

The genitive of a reflexive pronoun takes the attributive position ; as, *φιλοῦσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας*, *they love their own boys*.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the article makes this definite. *φίλος μου* would mean *a friend of mine*.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I	thou	he, she, it.
S.	ἐγώ ἐμοῦ, μοῦ ἐμοί, μοί ἐμέ, μέ	σύ σου σοί σέ	— οὐ οἱ ι
D.	νά νῷν	σφό σφόν	
P.	ἡμεῖς ἡμῶν ἡμῖν ἡμᾶς	ὑμεῖς ὑμῶν ὑμῖν ὑμᾶς	σφεῖς σφῶν σφίσι σφάς

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

The reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns compounded with *αὐτός*. They have no nominative. In the plural both stems are declined together, yet the third person plural has also the compound form.

	myself	thyself	himself, herself, itself.
S.	ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ής	σε-αυτοῦ, -ής	ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ής
	ἐμ-αυτῷ, -ῷ	σε-αυτῷ, -ῷ	ἐ-αυτῷ, -ῷ
	ἐμ-αυτόν, -ήν	σε-αυτόν, -ήν	ἐ-αυτόν, -ήν, -ό
P.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν ορ σφῶν αὐτῶν
	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -ais	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -ais	ἐ-αυτοῖς, -ais ορ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -ais
	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἐ-αυτούς, -άς, -ά ορ σφάς αὐτούς, -άς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐτίμησεν. 2. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν ναῦς. 3. συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν

Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. 4. παρεκάλεστα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, βουλευσόμενος σὺν ὑμῖν.  
 5. ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ λέγεις, οὐδὲν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος, ἐπείρας ἀδικῆσαι ἐμέ.

II. 1. The Greeks love *you*, but hate *us*. 2. We will love our friends as ourselves. 3. *You* have three brothers, but *I* have none. 4. That man does not love his own daughter (the daughter of himself). 5. His mother helped Kuros, because she loved (*participle*) him more than the king. 6. People do not hate themselves. 7. The necessity itself persuades both you and us. 8. Death conquers all, but he does not conquer the same (man) twice.

### LESSON XXXII. Exercises.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

##### I. ELEGIAC COUPLETS.<sup>1</sup>

###### 1. *Is life long or short?*

Τοῖοι μὲν εὖ πράττουσιν ἄπας ὁ βίος βραχύς ἔστιν.  
 τοῖς δὲ κακῶς μία νὺξ μακρότερος χρόνος ἔστιν.

###### 2. *Epitaph of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylae.*

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν ἀρετῆς μέρος ἔστι μέγιστον,  
 ημῖν ἐκ πάντων τοῦτο ἀπέδωκε τύχη.

###### 3. *Epitaph of Aristodemus, ascribed to Simonides.*

Ἴσθμια δίσ, Νεμέα δίσ, Ὄλυμπίᾳ στεφανώθην,  
 οὐ δυνάμει νικῶν σώματος, ἀλλὰ τέχνη.

<sup>1</sup> These are to be read metrically, according to the directions given in Lesson XXVII. The “caesural pause”—a natural rest which occurs in the long hexameter line at some point where the meaning permits—usually falls in the third foot.

II. 1. Ὁ δοῦλος τὴν σκηνὴν ἴστη ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 2. οἱ δοῦλοι ἔστησαν τὰς σκηνὰς πρὸ τῆς πόλεως. 3. οἱ φύλακες ἔστησαν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς.  
 4. ἔστηκα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. ὁ ταμίας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ στῆναι. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστεφάνωσε τὰ νεανία τοῖς στεφάνοις. 7. οἱ ἵπποι ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 8. τύχη πράσσει τοὺς ἀγαθοῖς πολλά. 9. φιλεῖς, ὡ φίλε μου, τοὺς φίλους ὡς σεαυτόν. 10. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ μεγάλη ἀρετή ἔστιν. 11. ὁ χρόνος πάντας ἀνθρώπους νικᾷ.

III. 1. To talk well is an art. 2. Virtue is the best fortune. 3. The army was conquered twice. 4. Life is one night to those who are without virtue. 5. Bad fortune is common to all. 6. To do good from necessity is not a virtue. 7. The king sent that man from the city twice. 8. With pleasing art (she) herself made a wreath. 9. We do not love our friends as ourselves. 10. In the night a wreath was placed upon the soldier's tomb. 11. The captain himself was in the midst of the battle. 12. Of the ten thousand soldiers, each took a part of the money. 13. When the poet had won the victory (*participle*) he was crowned with a wreath. 14. When he had announced (*participle*) his good fortune to the king, the messenger went again to the sea.

LESSON XXXIII. Verbs: *τιθημι* and *δίδωμι*.

A variable vowel occasionally appears in *-μι* forms, as may be seen in the paradigm below.

The second aorists, active, of *τιθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ΐημι* are peculiar.

1. They do not lengthen the stem vowel; as, *ἴθε-μεν*.
2. The infinitive active has an irregular *-ε-* causing contraction.
3. The singular of the indicative is wanting, and its place is supplied by a first aorist in *-κα*.

Give (stem *δο-*).

<i>δίδωμι</i>	<i>δάσσω</i>	<i>ἴδωκα</i>	<i>δέδωκα</i>	<i>δίδομαι</i>	<i>δέδθην</i>
---------------	--------------	--------------	---------------	----------------	---------------

Put (stem *θε-*).

<i>τιθημι</i>	<i>θήσω</i>	<i>ἴθηκα</i>	<i>τίθεικα</i>	<i>τίθειμαι</i>	<i>ἴτεθην</i>
---------------	-------------	--------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.
Indic.	ἐ-δί-δω-ν, ἐδίδοντ	(ἴδωκα)	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	(ἴθηκα)
	ἐ-δί-δω-ς, ἐδίδοντ	(ἴδωκας)	ἐ-τί-θη-ς, ἐτίθεις	(ἴθηκας)
	ἐ-δί-δω, ἐδίδον	(ἴδωκε)	ἐ-τί-θη, ἐτίθει	(ἴθηκε)
	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δο-τον	ἐ-τι-θε-τον	ἴ-θε-τον
	ἐ-δι-δό-την	ἐ-δο-την	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	ἴ-θε-την
	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δο-μεν	ἐ-τι-θε-μεν	ἴ-θε-μεν
	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δο-τε	ἐ-τι-θε-τε	ἴ-θε-τε
	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	ἐ-δο-σαν	ἐ-τι-θε-σαν	ἴ-θε-σαν
Infin.		δοῦνται		θεῖναι
Partic.		δούς		θεῖς

## SYNOPSIS IN THE MIDDLE.

	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.
Indic.	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δό-μην	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-θέ-μην
	ἐ-δι-δό-μην		ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
Inf.	δί-δο-σθαι	δό-σθαι	τί θε-σθαι	θέ-σθαι
Partic.	δι-δό-μενος	δό μενος	τι-θε-μενος	θε-μενος

Other forms are regular.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐκέλευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας θεῖναι τὰ ὅπλα πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 2. καλὰ δῶρα ἔδόθη τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου θεὸς δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις. 4. Ζεὺς τίθησι πάντα ὡς ἐθέλει. 5. Λυκοῦργον τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους θαυμάζω μὲν οὖ, ἀλλὰ σοφώτατον εἶναι ἡγοῦμαι. 6. οἱ Φοίνικες τοῖς Ἑλλησι γράμματα ἔδωσαν. 7. τοῖς μικροῖς μικρὰ διδόαστι θεοί.

II. 1. We were giving; we gave; we will give. 2. Thou givest; thou wast giving; thou wilt give. 3. He has given; he had given; he gave. 4. I will put; I put; I was putting; I have put. 5. Thou hast put for thyself; thou wilt put for thyself. 6. They gave; they have given; they were giving; they will give. 7. To be giving; to give; to have given; to be given. 8. To be putting; to put; to have placed; to be placed. 9. She who gives; he who gave; they who have given. 10. The things which were placed; the things which were given. 11. To be about to give; to be about to place. 12. Ye are putting; ye will put; ye put; ye have put. 13. I was placed; he was placed; ye were placed.

**LESSON XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative.**

The interrogative pronoun is *τίς, τί, who? which?* The same word when *enclitic* is the indefinite pronoun, *some, any.*

The acute accent of *τίς, τί* interrogative never changes to the grave.

*Demonstrative Pronouns.* The three most important are

οὗτος,	αὕτη,	τοῦτο,
δέ,	ηδέ,	τέδε,
ἐκεῖνος,	η,	ο,

this, that.  
this (this here).  
that (remote).

*οὗτος* follows the article in respect to the (') or τ at the beginning. It takes αν in the penult, wherever the article has an A-sound (α, η); but ου, where the article has an O-sound (ο, ω).

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.
τίς	τί	οὗτος
τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, τοῦ	αὕτη
τίνι, τῷ	τινὶ, τῷ	τοῦτο
τίνα	τί	τοῦτον
τίνε	τινὲ	ταύτη
τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τοῦτον
τίνες	τίνα	οὗτοι
τίνων	τινῶν	αὐταί
τίσι	τισὶ	ταῦτα
τίνας	τίνα	τοῦτοις
	τινάς	ταῦταις
	τινά	τοῦτοις
		ταῦτας
		ταῦτα

*Position of Pronouns.* Nouns accompanied with demonstrative pronouns require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position; as, *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος, this man.*

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Patriot's Epitaph.*

Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου<sup>1</sup> τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἐλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.

II. 1. Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν πρὸς ἡμῶν.  
2. ἄνθρωποί τινες ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι εἰσιν. 3. οὗτοι  
οἱ ἄνδρες τίνες εἰσίν; 4. αὐτῶν τινες Ἑλληνικοί  
εἰσιν. 5. ὁ μὲν Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ αὐ-  
τὸν ἔφυγον. 6. ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀδελφός μού ἐστιν.  
7. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεσαν τὰ ὅπλα ἐν ταῖς  
στιγμαῖς. 8. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό<sup>2</sup>  
τινος τί ἐστι πολέμιον ἄνθρωποις, Αὐτοί, ἔφη,  
αὗτοῖς. 9. Λεωνίδας, εἰπόντος τινὸς Πάρειστων  
ἔγγυς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, Καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ἔγγυς  
αὐτῶν.

III. 1. A certain man gave great gifts. 2. This is thy  
brother, and there are his followers. 3. A friend of mine  
gave me a horse. 4. Who were some of the great men of  
Greece? 5. Your fathers were the men. 6. Some one  
placed that chariot before the tent. Who was it? 7. Whom  
shall we honor? We shall honor some kings. 8. Who says  
(φημ) that you are wiser than I? 9. Neither life nor death  
is sweet to these men. 10. Each of these men desires to be  
admired.

<sup>1</sup> Poetic for ἐκείνου.

## LESSON XXXV. Exercises.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *In the midst of a sacrifice Xenophon receives word of his son's death. He continues the ceremony, but takes the garland from his head. He replaces it, however, when the messenger adds that the youth died victorious.*

Τῷ Ξενοφῶντι θύοντι ἥκε τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγ-  
γελος λέγων τὸν νιὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν Γρῦλλον, τεθνάναι·  
κάκενος ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸν στέφανον, διετέλει δὲ  
θύων.<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος προσέθηκε καὶ ἐκεῦνο  
ὅτι νικῶν τέθνηκε, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπέθετο τὸν  
στέφανον.

II. 1. Τὸν σὸν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦμεν. 2. λέγομεν  
ὅτι ὁ πατήρ σου ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 3. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀ-  
γέγραφα. 4. ἀλλήλους φιλήσομεν. δῶρα ἀλλή-  
λοις ἐδόμεθα. 5. ὁ ἀνήρ, ὃς εἰς τὸν οἰκόν σου  
ἥκε, πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. 6. οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες  
μεγάλοι ἄνδρες ἦσαν. 7. τὸν ὑμέτερον βασιλέα οὐ  
μισοῦμεν. 8. διατελοῦμεν βουλεύοντες. 9. αἱ  
μὲν χαρίεσσαι εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ κακαί. 10. εὐδαίμονές  
εἰσιν ἔχοντες στέφανον. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔφη δἰς  
στεφανωθῆναι.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐλευθερία βέλτιστον ἀν-

<sup>1</sup> This is a new use of the participle. It supplies an essential part of the predicate, closely connected with the principal verb, and is called a Supplementary Participle. In such sentences the English commonly uses a supplementary infinitive,—he continued *to go forward with the sacrifice*.

<sup>2</sup> The subject of an infinitive is regularly omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

δράσιν ἔστιν. 13. τόδε τὸ μέρος τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνικήθη. 14. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῆς μητρὸς τάφου ἔστη. 15. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς θήσουσιν. 16. θέντες τὰ ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθυσαν. 17. τὰ παιδία ἐν τῷ βασιλείῳ ἐτέθη. 18. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἔδωκε στέφανον τούτῳ τῷ νεανίᾳ.

III. 1. We love friends who are faithful. 2. Two friends gave beautiful gifts to each other. 3. Klearchos ordered the other soldiers to set up the tent. 4. They give wreaths for the dead (*past participle*). 5. Your brothers have fled from the city. 6. Fathers who have good sons are fortunate. 7. You will continue to honor your king. 8. My brother went into the country at night. 9. Thy father prospered when he was (*participle*) younger. 10. We admire the counsel of these men. 11. The others continued sacrificing. 12. The soldiers were placing their arms about the tents. 13. The captain put off his arms. 14. My companion said (*φημί*) that he was wronged. 15. Who says that he is greater than Kuros? 16. The trees were small, but the air was fine.



Coin of Athens, showing the owl, sacred to Ἀθήνη. The rude design and workmanship betoken its early date. From the Century Magazine.

### LESSON XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes.

We learned in Lesson III. that every verb has several tense stems, each formed by some modification of the verb stem.

We have noticed several different ways of forming the present stem from the verb stem; thus, from the stems *λαβ-*, *λει-*, are formed the presents *λαμβάνω*, *λείπω*.

There are eight ways in which the present stem may be formed. Consequently we have eight classes of verbs.<sup>1</sup>

1. The VARIABLE-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $-ο|_e$ . (variable vowel) is added to the verb stem to form the present stem; as, loose, honor, (stem *λυ-*, *τιμα-*) *λύω*, *τιμάω*.

2. The STRONG-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $-ο|_e$  is added, and the stem vowel *α*, *ι*, *υ*, takes the *strong* form *η*, *ει*, *ευ* (the verb stem appearing in the second aorist); as, leave (stem *λιπ-*) *λείπω* *λείψω* *κ. τ. λ.*

3. The TAU CLASS. The suffix  $-το|_e$  is added; as,

Throw (stem *βίφ-*).

*βίπτω*    *βίψω*    *ἔβριψα*    *ἔβριφα*    *ἔβριμμαι*    *ἔβριφθην*

4. The IOTA CLASS. The suffix  $-ιο|_e$  is added; this always occasions euphonic changes:

a. *κ*, *χ*, *τ*, *θ*, and sometimes *γ*, unite with *ι* to form *σσ* (Attic *ττ*); as,

Arrange, marshal (stem *ταγ-*).

*τάσσω*    *ταξῶ*    *ἴταξα*    *τέταχα*    *τέταγμαι*    *ἔτάχθην*

<sup>1</sup> The different *kinds* of verbs are to be distinguished also: Pure Verbs (whose stems end in a vowel or diphthong), Liquid Verbs (Lesson XX.), and Mute Verbs (Lesson VI.).

b. δ, less often γ, unites with ι to form ζ; as, admire  
(stem θαυμαδ-),<sup>1</sup> θαυμάζω θαυμάσω κ. τ. λ.

c. λ with ι produces λλ; as,

Send (stem στελ-) (liquid verb).

στέλλω στελλή ιστέλλα ιστέλλκα ιστέλμαι ιστέλην

d. ν and ρ with ι transpose the ι to the preceding syllable; as,

Show; *middle and passive*, appear (stem φαν-) (liquid verb).

φαίνω φανώ ιφέννα πίφαγκα πίφασμαι ιφάνην

5. The NASAL CLASS. A suffix containing ν is added. Sometimes a second nasal (ν, μ, γ) is inserted in the stem; as, take (stem λαβ-) λαμβάνω λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.

6. The INCEPTIVE CLASS. The suffix -σκ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε-</sub> (or -ισκ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε-</sub>) is added; as, die (stem θνα-) θνήσκω θνοῦμαι κ. τ. λ.

7. The ROOT CLASS. The verb stem itself, with or without reduplication, serves as present stem; as, say (verb stem and present stem φα-) φημι φίσω κ. τ. λ.; put (verb stem θε-, present stem τιθε-) τιθημι θήσω κ. τ. λ. All -μι verbs belong to this class.

8. The MIXED CLASS. A few verbs have entirely different stems in different tenses; as,

Go or come (stems ἔρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-).

ἴρχομαι θλεύομαι ηλθον οληλύθα

Several verbs of each class are *defective*; i. e. they are not found in all the tenses.

EXERCISE 1. Classify: πείθω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω, πράττω, φημι.

<sup>1</sup> The euphonic change in the future of any verb shows whether the final letter of the stem is a labial, palatal, or lingual.

### LESSON XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes.

We have now studied a number of verbs having stem changes in one or more tenses, which do not occur with any regularity. Thus several verbs add *-e* in certain tenses; some vary the stem vowel, etc.

We will now group together and review the various Irregular Stem Changes:

1. Variation of stem vowel; as, *λείπω* *λέλοιπα*.
2. Lengthening of stem vowel; as, *λαμβάνω* *λήψομαι*.
3. Omission of stem-vowel (syncope); as, *γίγνομαι* *γενήσομαι* (stem *γεν-*).
4. Addition of *-e*; as, *βούλομαι* *βουλήσομαι*.
5. Transposition of vowel and liquid (metathesis); as, *φαίνω* (*φαντι-ω*).
6. Aspiration of labial, or palatal mute at the end of a stem in the second perfect; as, *πέμπω* *πέπομφα*.
7. Addition of *-o* in the perfect middle and in the passive; as, *διατελέω* *διατετέλεσμαι*.
8. Reduplication; as, *γίγνομαι*, *τίθημι* (stems *γεν-*, *θε-*).

Nearly all the irregularities to be met with in the principal parts of Greek verbs are due to these sporadic changes; and if they are carefully noted when a verb is first encountered, they need present little difficulty.

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

Will, prefer (stem *βούλ-*).

*βούλομαι*    *βούλήσομαι*    *βεβούλημαι*    *έβουλήθην*

Hear (stem *άκον-*) (ACOUSTICS).

*άκονται*    *άκούστομαι*    *ήκουσα*    *άκηκο<sup>1</sup>*    *ήκουσθην*

Know (stem *γνω-*).

*γνωσκω*    *γνώσομαι*    *ήγνων*    *ήγνωκα*    *ήγνωσμαι*    *ήγνωσθην*

<sup>1</sup> The "Attic Reduplication," and final *v* dropped.

Put away; *intr.*, stand off (*ἀπό* + stem *στα-*).  
 ἀφίστημι ἀποστήσω ἀπίστησα ἀφίστηκα ἀφίσταμαι ἀποστάθην  
 ἀπίστην

### FORMULA FOR DESCRIBING VERBS.

In describing a verb it will be advantageous to mention the particulars in the following order:

KIND, THEME,<sup>1</sup> STEM, CLASS, PRINCIPAL PARTS, STEM CHANGES; as, *λαβε* is a labial mute verb, from *λαμβάνω*, stem *λαβ-*, of the nasal class, principal parts, *λαμβάνω*, *λήψουμαι* κ. τ. λ.

The stem adds *αν-* with inserted nasal in the present.

The stem vowel is lengthened in the future, and *β* unites with *α* to form *ψ*.

The reduplication is irregular.

The following seventeen verbs represent every variety in the language:

λύσω      ἔπιστα      θλεγον      δηλῶν      ἔφαίνετο      λιπτόν      θλαβε  
 ἐτίθην      γίγνομαι      φίψω      ἀφίστημι      βουλήσομαι      ἔφη      γίγνων  
 θαυμάζω      ἀκούσομαι      ἐτάχθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. *Λυόμεθα*, ἐτίθη, ἐφιστάναι, πέπεικε, ἐγενόμην. 2. ἀκηκόατε, εἱρηκα, ἐλέχθησαν, ρίπτειν, ἐρριμματι. 3. ὁ τάξων, ὁ τεταχώς, δηλούμεν, ἐδήλουν, ἐδηλούμην. 4. ἀφιστάσιν, ἀπέστην, θαυμάζομεν, ἔφηνε, πέφασματι. 5. βουλόμεθα, βούλετε, βουλήσεσθε, τὸ βουληθέν. 6. γνώσει, ἔγνων, ὁ γνούς, ὁ ἔγνωσθείς. 7. ἥλθον θυσόμενοι.

II. 1. We are loosing; he who looses; they loosed themselves. 2. It was put; they will put; that which was put. 3. They have admired; she was admired; we will persuade. 4. You were persuaded; he was born; they came. 5. They were hearing; you heard; I have heard; he said.

<sup>1</sup> The "theme" is the form in which a word stands in the vocabulary.

### LESSON XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions.

There are two kinds of conditional sentences which require the indicative mode in both condition and conclusion.

1. *εἰ τοῦτο τοῦτο, ἔπαινος, if you are doing this, I approve.*  
*εἰ τοῦτο ἤντοντο, ἔπαινοθενται, if he did this, he will be praised.*

**SIMPLE, PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS.** The condition assumes something without implying any judgment as to its reality. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with present or past indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

2. *εἰ τοῦτο ἤντο, ἤγγιζον δν, if he were doing this, I should approve, or if he had been doing this, I should have been approving.*  
*εἰ τοῦτο ἤντοντο, ἤγγιζεν δν, if he had done this, I should have approved.*

**SUPPOSITIONS CONTRARY TO REALITY.** The supposition is understood to be past fulfilment, and contrary to fact. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *δν*.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time, or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time.

The aorist refers to an action *simply occurring* in *past* time.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 'Tis an ill thing to be dying.

τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν· οὐτως κεκρίκασι θεοί·  
ἔθνησκον γάρ ἄν, εἰπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

— SAPPHO.

II. 1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς  
πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων ποτα-  
μὸν εὑρός δύο πλέθρων.

III. 1. If he is doing this, he is praised. 2. If they had done this, they would have been praised. 3. If you were doing this, you would be praised. 4. If you had been doing this, you would have been praised. 5. Had I heard the orator, I should have praised him. 6. Had my brother appeared an enemy, I would have slain him. 7. You will praise my daughters, if they love one another. 8. If my enemies had come, they would have been slain. 9. If they knew this, they would not be coming. 10. Who will not praise us if we give gifts?



ΚΡΑΤΗΡΕΣ

**LESSON XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives.—Double Negatives.  
—Case Absolute.**

*Verbal Adjectives* are formed by adding *-το-* or *-τεο-* (nom. *-τός*, *-τέος*) to a verb-stem as it appears in the first aorist passive ; as,

*λυτός*, *loosed*, *loosable*; *λυτός*, *to be loosed* (*solvendus*). So, *τιμητός*, *πειστός*, *ἀκουστός*, *τακτός*.

Verbal adjectives in *-τέος* take the agent or doer of the action in the dative ; as,

*ἀφιλητέα σοι η πόλις έστιν*, *the city must be benefited by you*.

Verbal adjectives may be in the neuter, forming an impersonal construction which takes an object like a verb ; as,

*ταῦτα ημέν ποιητίον έστιν*, *we must do these things* (*there must be a doing of these things on our part*).

*Double Negatives.* When a negative is followed by a compound negative in the same clause, the negation is strengthened ; as,

*οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδείς*, *there is not any one*.

*Case Absolute.* The genitive is used as the case absolute;<sup>1</sup> as,

*Κύρου ἄγοντος*, *when Kuros leads*.

*Θεῶν διδόντων*, *if the gods grant*.

<sup>1</sup> This construction corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin, but is much less common.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Klearchos, one of Kuros's brigadiers, insulted by the soldiers of Menon, rallies his own command.*

'Ο δὲ φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἔαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι τὰς ἀσπίδας θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς ἵππους, οἱ ήσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλειστοι Θράκες, ἥλαιννεν<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.

II. 1. There is not any one more kingly than Kuros.  
 2. We must flee (*impersonal*). 3. He was asking for these cities to be given to himself. 4. Kuros was both most kingly and most worthy to rule. 5. When Kuros was dead (*gen. abs.*) his soldiers were perplexed. 6. We took (*partic.*) the horsemen, and started to ride against the (soldiers) of Menon. 7. Although the soldiers were perplexed Klearchos forthwith summoned (them) to arms. 8. The king must be honored by all. 9. There is nothing better than a faithful friend. 10. Both life and death are in the power of the gods. 11. Our guest-friends have not heard anything. 12. The gods judge that a short life is enough for men. 13. We know what the others know. 14. They went away (*partic.*) from the sea and stood in front of the house.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect also denotes an action begun or attempted.

## LESSON XL. Exercises.

I. 1. *Character Reading.*

Ἡγοῦμαι σοφίας εἶναι μέρος οὐκ ἐλάχιστον  
καλῶς γιγνώσκειν οἵος ἔκαστος ἀνήρ.

— EVENUS.

2. *Homer's Characters.*

Ομηρός μοι δοκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους θεοὺς πεποιηκέναι, τοὺς  
θεοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους. — ANON.

3. *Precepts for the Ruler.*

Αγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῦν ἀεὶ γιγνώσκειν, πρῶτον μὲν  
ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει, δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει, τρίτον, ὅτι  
οὐκ ἀεὶ ἄρχειν

4. *The Secret of Spartan Greatness.*

Αγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαι-  
μονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἵοι  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

II. 1. Λήψει, ἐλάμβανε, ἔλαβες, εἰλήφαμεν, ἐλή-  
φθητε. 2. αὐτός φησι, εἶπον, ἡ εἰποῦσα. ἔκεινοί  
φασι, ἔφη, ἔφαμεν. 3. ὁ τάσσων, ἔταξαν, τέταγ-  
μαι, ἔτάχθησ. 4. ἐθαύμασαν, τεθαυμακέναι, ἔρριψε,  
ἔρριφθην. 5. γενησόμεθα, ἐγενόμην, ἔλιπε, ὁ λιπών.  
6. ὁ τιθείς, τεθείκασιν, τέθειμαι, ἔτεθην. 7. εὐδαι-  
μονῶ, εὐδαιμονήσει, εὐδαιμονεῖν. 8. ἥρξεν, ἥργμαι,  
ἔδοξαν, ὁ λαβών, ὁ τιθείς. 9. αἱ δὲ νῆσες ἥσαν  
ἐν θαλάσσῃ παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ παρ'

Ἄβροκόμῳ ἀποστάντες ἥλθον παρὰ Κῦρον καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 10. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐλθεῖν, ἀποροῦντες τούτῳ τῷ πράγματι τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; 11. ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ. Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι. 12. ταῦτα δὲ ἦγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ ἐλθόντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι οἱ ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων τὰ αὐτὰ ἦγγελλον.

III. 1. I was manifesting ; they appeared ; he has shown.  
 2. He marshalled the soldiers ; they were marshalled ; to manifest.  
 3. She will wish ; they have wished ; to be wishing.  
 4. It was left ; to leave ; he left ; we have known. 5. I know ; to know ; to be knowing ; to take ; you took. 6. They were taking ; you say ; they were saying. 7. I will arrange ; to be arranging ; it seems. 8. They have been prosperous ; he who is prosperous. 9. They will rule ; to command ; he who appears. 10. He was ruled ; they will be ruled ; to rule. 11. They said that they would not do these things. 12. When he had announced (*aor. partic.*) this, he fled from the house.

## Appendix to Part III. Résumé of Vocabularies.

### VOCABULARIES OF PART FIRST.

Accordingly ; always ; am ; and ; antagonist ; apostle ; ask ; Athenian ; athlete ; ball ; barbarian ; battle ; beginning ; boat ; book ; brother ; but ; by ; child ; clear, plain ; come now ! concerning ; conquer ; day ; democracy ; desire ; despot ; dialog ; enemy ; epistle ; Europe ; fasten ; fear ; fine ; first ; folly ; for ; friend ; from ; full.

General ; gift ; good ; give me two ! grammar ; Greeks ; gymnasium ; he ; hinder ; horse ; house ; how many ? how much ? in ; *interrogative particle* ; in the power of ; is situated ; isthmus ; know ; lead ; loose ; make, do ; make an expedition ; make plain ; man, person ; me ; music ; neglect ; new ; noble ; no indeed ! no, not ; now.

Oligarchy ; on ; orator ; pedagog ; persuade ; philosopher ; plain ; plan ; play ; plot ; pursue ; river ; run ; say ; schoolhouse ; see ; send ; small ; son ; student ; sullen ; sun ; take an obol ! teach ; teacher ; tent ; that ; the ; to ; trust ; try ; upon ; village ; war ; well ; where ? whence ? whither ? who ? what ? write ; world ; earth ; yes ; you.

### VOCABULARIES OF PART SECOND.

Admire ; again ; against ; aid ; air ; all ; ambrosia ; announce ; arms ; army ; art ; as ; at Athens ; bad ; become ; benefit ; better ; bird ; black ; body ; breeze ; call ; captain ; chariot ; city ; comedy ; command ; common ; companion ; contest ; country ; daughter ; death ; die ; die, end ; divinity ; drink ; dwell ; earth ; easy ; end ; faithful ; father ; few ; fight against ; flee ; flood ; force ; fortunate ; four ; free ; friendly ; friendship ; from beside.

Grain ; great ; greater ; Greece ; Grecian ; guard ; guide ; hard ; hate ; help ; honor ; hope ; hoplite ; how ? in company

---

with ; instrument ; journey ; king ; law ; leave ; life ; little ; long ; love ; man ; many ; march ; messenger ; money ; moon ; moreover ; most ; much ; myriad ; name ; native-land ; necessary ; near ; necessity ; night ; Nile ; nobody ; not even ; nothing ; older ; olympiad ; one ; orator.

Phalanx ; pleasing ; poet ; power ; proceed ; proceed in company with ; race ; remain ; sacrifice ; same ; self ; sea ; serviceable ; shield ; ship ; short ; slave ; soldier ; spare ; spirit ; steward ; stronger ; sweet ; take ; ten thousand ; than ; that one ; thing ; this ; three ; through ; toil ; tomb ; tragedy ; tree ; trouble ; two ; useful ; wage war ; wagon ; well-born ; when ; who ; wisdom ; wise ; wish ; with clenched fist ; with ; without ; work ; worse ; wrong ; younger ; young man.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART THIRD.

About ; acropolis ; according to ; add ; after ; afterwards ; ally ; am present ; archon ; arrange ; badly ; be perplexed ; before ; but, and ; break down ; bright ; call together ; come ; come, go ; command ; continue ; council ; crown ; do ; each ; emporium ; first ; flee for refuge ; fortune ; freedom.

Give ; give orders ; grave ; guest-friend ; hear ; horseman ; hour ; I ; in front of ; island ; judge ; know ; least ; march ; my ; near ; of myself ; of thyself ; of herself ; of himself ; of itself ; of one another ; of what sort ; on the part of ; other ; perish ; plan ; plot ; populace ; portion ; praise ; put ; put about ; put away ; put on.

Revolt ; ride ; rule ; said ; secondly ; seize ; send ; set ; show ; summon ; ten ; theatre ; thing ; think ; thirdly ; thou ; throw ; thus ; thy ; time ; twice ; valor ; virtue ; wish ; worthy ; year ; your.

**Questions and Topics for Review.**

1. How is the gender of a noun determined?
2. What forms of the verb are not recessive in accent?
3. What special points must be noted in each declension?
4. Describe the three uses of the participle.
5. What construction follows an adjective of the comparative degree?
6. Explain deponents, second aorists, and liquid verbs.
7. Make a complete table of tense signs, voice signs, and verb endings.
8. When does *ἔστιν* have the accent *ἔστιν*?
9. Which tenses are principal, and which historical?
10. Mention the peculiarities of *-μι* verbs.
11. Mention peculiarities of *ἵστημι* and *διδωμι*.
12. Give an account of the position of pronouns.
13. Describe the classes of verbs, and irregular stem changes.



Young men riding in the Panathenaic procession. From the frieze of the Parthenon.

## **PART FOURTH**

### **SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES**

## LESSON XLI. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative. — Conditions.

Observing the paradigms in this lesson and the following, we note:

1. The Subjunctive and Optative are never augmented.<sup>1</sup>
2. They have the same tense signs and personal endings as the indicative.
3. The *Mode signs* appear in the *variable vowels*:

a. THE SUBJUNCTIVE has *long variable vowels*,  $\text{-}\bar{\eta}\text{-}$ , and uses the *principal endings*,  $-\mu\iota$ ,  $-\varsigma$ ,  $-\sigma\iota$ ,  $-\tau\sigma\iota$ ,  $-\tau\sigma\sigma\iota$ ,  $\kappa.$   $\tau.$   $\lambda.$

b. THE OPTATIVE has the mode sign  $-\iota$  following the variable vowel, and uses the *historical endings*.

The mode sign of the Optative is  $-\iota\epsilon$  in the active third plural, and  $-\iota\eta$  in the singular of  $-\mu$  verbs, aorists passive, and contracts (sometimes in dual and plural).

The variable vowel of the optative is  $-\alpha$  in first aorist, elsewhere  $-\sigma$ .

The optative uses one *principal ending*,  $-\mu\iota$  in the first singular.

*The Adverb*  $\dot{\alpha}\nu$ . The conjunction  $\epsilon i$ , when used with the subjunctive, is followed by the adverb  $\dot{\alpha}\nu$ , which unites with it, forming  $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu$  or  $\dot{\eta}\nu$ , but does not affect its meaning.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

	OPTATIVE.
Present.	Present.
S. $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\omega$ ,	If I loose (continu- ously or repeat- edly).
$\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\eta\sigma$ ,	If you, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\eta\eta$ ,	If he, etc.
D. $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\eta\tau\sigma\iota$ ,	If you two, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\eta\tau\sigma\iota$ ,	If you two, etc.
P. $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\omega\mu\sigma\iota$ ,	If you three, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\eta\tau\epsilon$ ,	If he three, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu \lambda\dot{\nu}\omega\sigma\iota$ ,	If he three, etc.

<sup>1</sup> This is because the tense of a verb not indicative does not denote time.

<sup>2</sup> Final  $\mu\iota$  and  $\sigma\iota$  do not have the effect of short vowels in the optative.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate in the same way the present subjunctive and optative of *λαμβάνω*, *τιμάω*, and *θυήσκω*.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, referring to the future, are of two kinds :

1. *ἴαν μὴ θύω τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐ νικήσω, if I do not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I shall not conquer.*

VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. The supposition is stated vividly, or with expectation of its fulfilment. We have,

In the condition, *ἴαν* with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the future indicative.

2. *εἰ μὴ θύουμε τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐκ ἀν. νικήσουμε, if I should not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I should not conquer.*

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with the optative ;<sup>2</sup>

In the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*.

The *ἄν* is always attached to a word introducing a subjunctive in the condition, and it always accompanies an optative in the conclusion.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat these sentences in English and Greek, using the different persons : "If you do not sacrifice," "if he does not sacrifice," etc.

<sup>1</sup> To express negation *μή* (and its compounds) is used instead of *οὐ*:

*a.* With the subjunctive, the imperative, the infinitive ; and

*b.* With other modes in expressions denoting a wish, purpose, or condition.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the *future* optative is not used here. It is found only in ~~indirect~~ discourse.

## LESSON XLII. Verbs: The Subjunctive and Optative. (Continued.)

The distinction between an action viewed as continued, and an action not so viewed, is not made in English ordinarily. Consequently the use of the present and the aorist subjunctive, optative and infinitive, may occasion some perplexity.

Thus the words "*If you sacrifice*" may mean

**ἴαν θύῃς**, *If you sacrifice (habitually)*; or,  
**ἴαν θύῃς**, *If you sacrifice (on a single occasion)*.

In a speech or narrative the context usually shows which is meant.

In the following exercises, present subjunctives and optatives should be translated by some expression which will show that they denote actions viewed as continued. Study the meaning of each English sentence.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. (λύω)<sup>1</sup>    i Aorist. (λύωσα)    Present. (λύω)    i Aorist. (λύσασι)

S. λύ-ω	λύσω	λύ-οι-με	λύσαμι
λύ-γ-ε	λύσης	λύ-οι-ε	λύσαις, λύσεις
λύ-η	λύση	λύ-οι	λύσαι, λύσει
κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.    P. 3. λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

### OPTATIVE.

i Perfect. (λύσα)    i Perfect. (λύσακα)    Future. (λύσω)

S. λελύκω	λελύκοιμι	λύσομι
λελύκης	λελύκοις	λύσοις
λελύκη	λελύκοις	λύσοις
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

i Aorist Passive. (λυθῆν)    i Aorist Passive. (λυθῆνα)

S. λυθῶ <sup>2</sup>	λυθείν
λυθῆς	λυθείης
λυθῆ	λυθείη

κ. τ. λ.

D. λυθείητον ορ λυθείτον  
λυθείητην    λυθείτην

P. λυθείημεν    λυθείμεν  
λυθείητε    λυθείτε  
λυθείησαν    λυθείεν

<sup>1</sup> The principal parts are here repeated because they are a guide to the inflection of these modes as well as to the inflection of the indicative.

<sup>2</sup> Explain the contraction and accent of the aorist passive subjunctive.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐὰν τοὺς θεοὺς πιστεύωμεν, νικήσομεν ἀεί.  
2. ἔὰν τοὺς θεοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ μὴ πιστεύσῃς,  
οὐ νικήσεις. 3. ἔὰν τοῦτο ποιῆ, τιμηθήσεται.  
4. ἔὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, τιμηθήσεται. 5. ἀκούσειεν  
ἄν ή μῆτηρ, εἰ τὸ παιδίον καλέσειεν. 6. ἀκούοι  
ἄν τὸ παιδίον, εἰ ή μῆτηρ καλοῦ. 7. ἔὰν λυθῇ ὁ  
στρατιώτης, δῶρα πέμψει τοὺς θεοὺς. 8. εἰ λυθείη  
ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα τοὺς θεοὺς πέμψειεν ἄν. 9. εἰ  
μὴ θύοιεν τοὺς θεοὺς οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐκ ἄν<sup>1</sup> νικῶεν.  
10. ἔὰν θύωσι τοὺς θεοὺς οἱ στρατιῶται, νικήσουσιν.

II. 1. If we sacrifice to the gods (habitually), we shall  
always be victorious. 2. If we sacrifice to the gods, we shall  
be victorious. 3. If we should sacrifice to the gods, we  
should be victorious. 4. If we should always sacrifice to  
the gods, we should be victorious. 5. If the soldiers should  
be loosed, they would send gifts to the gods. 6. If the  
soldiers are loosed, they will send gifts to the gods. 7. If  
the soldiers trust the general (habitually), they will be victorious.  
8. If the soldiers should trust the general (habitually), they  
would be victorious. 9. If we do not honor the gods, they  
will not hear us. 10. If we should not honor the gods,  
they would not hear us.

<sup>1</sup> ἄν in conclusion follows the verb, unless drawn to a negative, an  
interrogative, or some emphatic word.

### LESSON XLIII. Verbs: Uses of the Modes.

**WORD STUDIES.** From this point the student will find the new words of each lesson in the general vocabularies,—English-Greek and Greek-English,—at the end of the book. ~In the study

Of nouns, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, accent, and gender.

Of verbs, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, principal parts, and case governed.

Of all words, learn related Greek and English words, and any special constructions or irregularities.

Study *μηδείς*, *ἐνθυμέομαι*, *θυμός*, *ἴνα*, *ὑπέρ*; *think* — *am wise*, *am guarding, day*.

#### Three uses of the Subjunctive.

1. *Exhortations (Hortatory Subjunctive)*, in the first person; as,

*λέωμεν*, *let us be loosing.*

*λέσσωμεν*, *let us loose.*

2. *Purpose*; as,

*ἴνα λέωμεν*, *that we may be loosing.*

*ἴνα λέσσωμεν*, *that we may loose.*

3. *Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

#### Three uses of the Optative.

1. *Wish (Latin opto, I wish)*; as,

*λέω*, *may he be loosing.*

*λέσσει*, *may he loose.*

2. *Indirect discourse*, after a past tense; as,

*ἶλεγαν δὲ λέωι*, *they said that he was loosing.*<sup>1</sup>

*ἶλεγαν δὲ λέσσει*, *they said that he loosed.*

<sup>1</sup> Note that in indirect discourse, if the leading verb is past, the English regularly changes a *present* to a *past* tense (as *was*, in the sentence above). The Greek, while it always retains the same tense, may,

a. Retain the mode of the direct discourse, or

3. *Less Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

*In past purposes* we may have the optative instead of the subjunctive, since the statement, being the (reported) thought of some person, is implied indirect discourse :

ἴθυνον ἵνα μὴ νικηθεῖησαν, *they were sacrificing that they might not be conquered.*

**EXERCISE 1.** Repeat each of the sentences above, using all persons and numbers, in both English and Greek : that I may be loosing, *ἵνα λύω*; that thou mayest be loosing, *ἵνα λύγε*, etc.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *Brief Mourning.*

Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἀν ἐνθυμοίμεθα,  
εἴ τι φρονοῦμεν, πλείον ημέρας μᾶς.

II. 1. Μὴ φύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθάνωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. πολλοὶ κακοὶ εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα καλοὶ εἶναι φαίνωνται. 3. ἐὰν μὴ φυλάσσῃς τὰ μικρά, τὰ μείζονα οὐ φυλάξεις. 4. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔφη τὸν ἄνδρα πεισθῆναι.

III. 1. Let us not think of the dead. 2. The messenger said that the soldiers destroyed the bridge. 3. May this not happen (*γίγνομαι*). 4. He used to sacrifice in order that he might be victorious. 5. We are sacrificing that we may be victorious. 6. The poet said that the gods love those who sacrifice. 7. We guarded the city that the citizens might not be killed by the enemy.

b. Change the mode to the optative ; or

c. Use the infinitive.

With *φημί* the infinitive is required, while with *εἰπον* it is never used.

## LESSON XLIV. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative, Middle and Passive.

These new combinations of elements already learned present little difficulty, but must be made familiar by repetition. Periphrastic forms occur in the perfect.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	I Aorist.	Present.	I Aorist.	Fut. Passive.
(λέω)	(λέντα)	(λύω)	(λέντα)	(λέθην)
S. λύ-ε-μαι	λύνωμαι	λυ-οί-μην	λυσαίμην	λυθησαίμην
λύ-η	λύση	λύ-οι-ο	λύσαιο	λυθησαιο
λύ-η-ται	λύσηται	λύ-οι-το	λύσαιτο	λυθησαιτο
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
Perfect. (λέλημαι)				
S. λελυμένος, η, ον <sup>δ<sup>1</sup></sup>		λελυμένος, η, ον εἴην	(λέλυμαι)	Fut. (λύσω)
" γέν		" εἴης		λυσαίμην
" γέν		" εἴη		λύσαιο
D. λελυμένω, ἄ, ω ήτον	λελυμένω, ἄ, ω είτον οι εἴητον			λύσαιτο
" ήτον	" είτην			κ. τ. λ.
P. λελυμένοι, αι, α ωμεν	λελυμένοι, αι, α είμεν	λελυμένοι, αι, α είμεν	εἴημεν	
" ήτε	" είτε	" είτε	εἴητε	
" ωσι	" είεν	" είεν	εἴησαν	

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate the same parts of *κελεύω* and *φιλέω*.

WORD STUDIES. *ἔθέλω, πλουτέω, ἀποθηήσκω, ἔχω*; *live, pray, honorably, wall.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *A Prudent Wish.*

Οὐκ ἔθέλω πλουτεῖν, οὐκ εὐχομαι· ἀλλά μοι εἴη  
ξῆν ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων μηδὲν ἔχοντα κακόν.

<sup>1</sup> The appropriate forms of the verb "to be" are here added to the perfect participle.

II. 1. Πειρώμεθα ποιεῖν τὸ ἔργον. πειρησώμεθα ποιῆσαι τὸ ἔργον. 2. στρατεύουσιν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἵνα οἱ βάρβαροι νικηθῶσι. 3. ἐὰν οἱ ἵπποι λυθῶσιν, οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς λήψουνται. 4. εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθείησαν οἱ παιδες. 5. πέμπουσι τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχωνται. 6. ἐπεμψαν τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχοιντο. 7. ὁ στέφανος πεποίηται ἔλεγον ὅτι ὁ στέφανος πεποιημένος εἶη. 8. οἱ φύλακες τὸ τεῖχος εἶχον. ἵππους ἔσχον.

III. 1. That he may loose ; that he may be loosed ; that he may be loosing ; that he may be loosed (repeatedly) ; to be loosed ; to loose one's self. 2. If they loose ; if they loose (continuously) ; if they are loosed ; if they loose themselves ; if they loose themselves (repeatedly) ; to be loosing one's self. 3. If you should be loosing yourselves ; if you should loose yourselves ; if you should be loosed ; if we should be loosed ; if we should loose ourselves. 4. I will loose myself ; he said he would loose himself ; I shall be loosed ; he said he should be loosed. 5. Let us not pray to be rich. 6. Let us live honorably and fight for our country. 7. If I had much money, I would give (some) to you. 8. We wish to live a long life, possessing friends and property. 9. May he pray to the gods (habitually). 10. Let us try to live nobly. 11. He will not go if he is not commanded. 12. They will fight nobly ; he said that they would fight nobly. 13. They die that the city may not be taken. 14. If the gods had judged thus, it would have been an evil to die.

## LESSON XLV. Verbs: Imperative Mode.

The negative with an imperative is always *μή*.

The present tense is used if the speaker has in mind the continuance or repetition of the action ; otherwise, the aorist.

In *Prohibitions*, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used ; as,

*μή πολει τοῦτο, do not do this (habitually) ; μή ποιησῃς τοῦτο, do not do this.*

## IMPERATIVE.

## ACTIVE.

Present.	1 Aorist.	Present.	1 Aorist.
S. 2. λθε (θε)	λθεσον <sup>1</sup>	λθου (-ε-σο)	λθεσαι <sup>1</sup>
3. λθε-τω	λθεσ-τω	λθε-σθω	λθεσά-θω
D. 2. λθε-τον	λθεσ-τον	λθε-σθον	λθεσά-θον
3. λθε-των	λθεσ-των	λθε-σθων	λθεσά-σθων
P. 2. λθε-τε	λθεσ-τε	λθε-σθε	λθεσ-σθε
3. λθε-τωσαν or λθε-τητων	λθεσ-τωσαν or λθεσ-τητων	λθε-σθωσαν or λθε-σθητων	λθεσά-σθωσαν or λθεσά-σθητων

## 1 Aor. Passive.

S.	λθητη-τι <sup>2</sup>	λθητη-σο
3.	λθητη-τω	λθητη-σθω
D.	λθητη-τον	λθητη-σθον
3.	λθητη-των	λθητη-σθων
P.	λθητη-τε	λθητη-σθε
3.	λθητη-τωσαν <sup>3</sup> or λθητη-τητων	λθητη-σθωσαν or λθητη-σθητων

## Perfect.

<sup>1</sup> The second singular is irregular in the aorist active and middle.  
<sup>2</sup> θ of the ending becomes τ in the first aorist passive to prevent repeating the rough mute.

<sup>3</sup> Observe that the true sign of the passive -θε- here stands unmodified because followed by *two* consonants ; before a single consonant ε becomes η.

EXERCISE 1. Make a table of imperative endings.

WORD STUDIES. *κρατέω, ἐπιθυμέω, συμβούλεύω*; *it is fitting, neither . . . nor, then — thereupon, esteem — consider, danger.*

Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Γίγνωσκε σεαυτόν. ἄρχε σαντοῦ. τοῦς σοφοῖς πίστευε. 2. μὴ πίστευε τῇ τύχῃ. μὴ πιστεύσῃς τῇ τύχῃ. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἡδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. ἀ μὴ προσήκει μῆτε λέγε μῆτ' ἄκουε. 5. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς ὀλίγα λέγε, ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά. 6. μὴ φύγῃς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως. 7. μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸν κακόν. 8. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, πρῶτον πίστευσον ὅτι κακὸς εἰ. 9. ὡς δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐμὲ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 10. μέγας ἦν ὁ κίνδυνος.

II. 1. When you rule yourselves (*participle*),<sup>1</sup> (then) you will rule others. 2. Honor the gods, for it is fitting. 3. Admire the beautiful earth which God has made. 4. Let man be judged by the gods. 5. Advise men to do good and to be good. 6. Let not men go in the pleasantest way, but in the best way. 7. Pray thou mayest live nobly. 8. Desire the best gifts. 9. Know that time is fleeting. 10. Let the soldiers fight as it befits them. 11. Do not hear evil (things), but hear the good. 12. Do not flee from the dangers.

<sup>1</sup> It is expected that the student will be on the alert to use participles so far as possible to express the various "circumstances" of time, cause, means, manner, condition, or concession. See Lesson XVIII.

## LESSON XLVI. Verbs: Complete Synopsis.

We have now completed the copious inflections of the Greek verb, and can pause to systematize what we have learned.

Observe how the principal parts form the key to the complete synopsis. The forms which have the same tense stem are said to comprise a "tense system."

SYNOPSIS OF **λείπω**, LEAVE (STEM **λιπ-**).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Active.			
Indic. <b>λείπω</b> $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{e}i\acute{p}\omega$	<b>λείψω</b>	<b>λιπον</b>	<b>λείποιπα</b> $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{e}i\acute{p}\omega i\acute{p}\epsilon i\omega$
Subjv. <b>λείπω</b>		<b>λίπω</b>	<b>λελοίπω</b>
Opt. <b>λείποιμι</b>	<b>λείψοιμι</b>	<b>λίποιμι</b>	<b>λελοίποιμι</b>
Imv. <b>λείπε</b>		<b>λίπε</b>	
Inf. <b>λείπειν</b>	<b>λείψειν</b>	<b>λιπεῖν</b>	<b>λελοιπέναι</b>
Partic. <b>λείπων</b>	<b>λείψων</b>	<b>λιπών</b>	<b>λελοιπώς</b>
Middle.			
Indic. <b>λείπομαι</b> $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{e}i\acute{p}\omega m\acute{a}i$	<b>λείψομαι</b>	<b>λιπόμην</b>	<b>λλειμμαί</b> $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{e}i\acute{p}\omega m\acute{a}i m\acute{u}m\acute{a}i$
Subjv. <b>λείπωμαι</b>		<b>λίπωμαι</b>	<b>λλειμμένος ὡ</b>
Opt. <b>λειποίμην</b>	<b>λειψοίμην</b>	<b>λιποίμην</b>	<b>λλειμμένος εἴην</b>
Imv. <b>λείπου</b>		<b>λιποῦ</b> <sup>1</sup>	<b>λέλειψο</b>
Inf. <b>λείπεσθαι</b>	<b>λείψεσθαι</b>	<b>λιπέσθαι</b>	<b>λλειφθαι<sup>2</sup></b>
Partic. <b>λειπόμενος</b>	<b>λειψόμενος</b>	<b>λιπόμενος</b>	<b>λλειμμένος</b>
Passive.			
Indic. like the middle. <b>λειφθῆσθαι</b>		<b>λλειφθῆν</b>	like the middle.
Subjv.     "		<b>λειφθῶ</b>	"
Opt.     "	<b>λειφθησοίμην</b>	<b>λειφθείην</b>	"
Imv.     "		<b>λειφθητί</b>	"
Inf.     "	<b>λειφθῆσεσθαι</b>	<b>λειφθῆναι</b>	"
Partic.     "	<b>λειφθησόμενος</b>	<b>λειφθεῖς</b>	"

<sup>1</sup> The 2 aor. impv. 2d sing. accents the variable vowel in the middle, as do the active forms **εὐρέ**, **ἐλθέ**, **ἰδέ**, **εἰπέ**, and **λαβέ**.

<sup>2</sup> σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped.

## Future Perfect Passive.

Indic.	λελειψόμας	Opt.	λελειψοίμην
Inf.	λελειψεσθαι	Partic.	λελειψόμενος

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out a complete synopsis of *στέλλω*, *πράττω*, *τιμάω*, and *φεύγω*.

**EXERCISE 2.** Give orally the complete synopsis of *φιλέω*, *θυήσκω*, *λαμβάνω*, and *βουλεύω*.

*To the teacher and the student.* There is no more sure and rapid way of attaining a mastery of the verb than by giving the complete synopsis. Such exercises should be continued daily.

**WORD STUDIES.** ἀρετή, χρή; *poem, besiege, sacred, it is well.*

## Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Εἰ τὴν πόλιν λάβοι, ἄγγελον πέμψειεν ἄν. 2. ἐὰν στράτευμα στείλω, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ φεύξονται. 3. ἔκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρὶς ἐλευθέρα εἴη. 4. ἔκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρὶς ἐλευθέρα ἦ. 5. χρὴ τιμᾶν τὸν βασιλέα. 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι χρείη τιμᾶν<sup>1</sup> τὸν βασιλέα. 7. ὁ σοφὸς ἔφη τὰ ιερὰ χρῆναι τιμᾶν. 8. μὴ φύγοιεν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀλλὰ καλῶς θάνοιεν.

II. 1. It befits us first to control ourselves. 2. If each proves (becomes) brave, all will be well. 3. We ought to do this, that we may obtain the victory (*no thought of continuance*). 4. They desire to besiege the city. 5. I was saying that I admired the men's valor.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in *-αειν* and *-εειν* lose *ι* in the contracted form.

LESSON XLVII. Verbs: *εἰμι* (*concluded*). — *εἰμι*.

The present and the imperfect indicative of *εἰμι*, together with the present infinitive and participle, have been given in Lesson XI.

The present subjunctive and optative are to be found in the paradigms of the perfect of *λύω*, Lesson XLIV.

Be (stem *εσ-*, Latin *es-se*) has only the present and future systems.

	Pres. Imv.	Fut. Indic.	Fut. Opt.	Fut. Inf.
S.		ἴστομαι	ἴστομην	ἴστοσθαι
	2. Ισθί	ἴσται	ἴστοι	
	3. Ιστω	ἴσταται	ἴστοιτο	
D.	2. Ιστον	ἴστεσθον	ἴστοισθον	ἴστόμενος, η,
	3. Ιστων	ἴστεσθον	ἴστοισθην	ον
P.		ἴσθμεθα	ἴστομθα	
	2. Ιστε	ἴστεσθε	ἴστοισθε	Verb. Adj.
	3. Ιστων ορ Ιστωσαν	ἴστονται	ἴστοιντο	
				ἴστρεος

Go (stem *ι-*, Latin *i-re*) has only the present system.<sup>1</sup>

	Indic.	Subjv.	Opt.	Impv.	Inf.
S.	1. εἰμι	ἴω	ἰσήνη		ἴέναι
	2. εἰ	ἴης	ἰσις	ἰθι	Partic.
	3. εἰσι	ἴη	ἰσι	ἴτω	ἴόν
D.	2. Ιτον	ἴτητον	ἴτοτον	ἴτον	ἴθησα
	3. Ιτων	ἴτητον	ἴτητην	ἴτων	ἴόν
P.	1. Ιτεν	ἴτημεν	ἴτημεν		Verb. Adj.
	2. Ιτε	ἴτητε	ἴτητε	ἴτε	ἴτρος, Ιτίος
	3. Ιτοι	ἴτησι	ἴτησι	ἴτησαν ορ Ιτητων	ἴτητεος

## Imperfect Indicative.

S. 1. ηειν ορ ηα	D. 2. ηειτον ορ ητον	P. 1. ηειμεν ορ ημεν
2. ηεις ορ ηεισθα	3. ηειτην ορ ητην	2. ηειτε ορ ητε
8. ηει ορ ηειν		3. ηεισαν ορ ησαν

<sup>1</sup> The present *εἰμι* *εἰ*, etc., generally has a future sense, taking the place of a future of *ἔρχομαι* which is little used in Attic prose.

WORD STUDIES. ἄπειμι, πρόειμι, καιρός, σατράπης, τέ; *way, am, go, now, secure.*

Reading and Translations.

I. *The Conspiracy of Kuros.*

Ο Κῦρος ἦν ὁ τῆς Φρυγίας σατράπης, καὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας φίλους ἐποίει. ἐβουλεύετο γὰρ ὅπως στρατεύσει πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς λαβεῖν στρατιώτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι εἰς Σάρδεις. ἀλλ' ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς οὐκ ἔσοιτο πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. Τισταφέρνης δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τοῦ Κύρου πορείαν ἤγγειλεν.

II. 1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι τὸν Κῦρον λιπών, μεθ' ὑμῶν ἰέναι. 2. ἐὰν οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βούλωνται πείθεσθαι, ἄπιμεν πάντες. 3. ίόντων, κακοί τε καὶ δοῦλοι ὄντες. 4. καὶ ίόντες ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκάλουν τὸν παῖδα. 5. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο δένδρα. 6. ἐρχόμεθα, ἴμεν, ἥλθομεν, ἐλθεῖν. 7. ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν.

III. 1. The men refused to go. 2. We went; we were going; we will go. 3. It is time to go; it is time to be going. 4. Now I have left (both) father and fatherland. 5. The way was neither long nor hard. 6. If the omens are fair he will go forward most securely.

LESSON XLVIII. *Verbs: ὄρα, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμ, αἴρειν.*

It is the case in all languages that some of the most common words are the most irregular. This is true of the English verbs am, go, can, etc.

It will not be so difficult a matter as might be expected to learn the following verbs thoroughly. Pronounce the parts aloud, with the English meaning of each; and notice the stem of each word, its class, and variations from *λέω*.

See (stems ὄρα-, ὁδ-, ὀπ-).

Ὄραω ἔόρων δύνομαι εἴδον { ἔόρακα ἔόραμαι } ἀφθην  
δύναμαι δυνήσομαι { ἔόρακα ἔόραμαι }

Can, am able (stem *δυνα-*).

δύναμαι δυνήσομαι δεδύνημαι δεδυνήθην

Destroy utterly; *middle*, perish (stem ἀλ-, ἀλε-).

ἀπόλλυμ ἀπόλλυν ἀπολῶ { ἀπάλεσα ἀπολάσκα  
ἀπωλόμην ἀπόλωλα

Take; *middle*, choose (stem *αἴρε-*, ἐλ-).

Αἴρειν αἴρεον αἴρησον εἴλον ἕρηκα ἕρημαι ἕρθην

Take away (ἀπό + stem *αἴρε-*, ἐλ-).

ἀφαιρέω ἀφαιρήσω κ. τ. λ.

WORD STUDIES. χωρίον, μηδέποτε, ίσος, ίσως.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. 1. *Death the Great Leveller.*

Δοῦλος οὐτος ἀνὴρ ἡν ἔων ποτε· νῦν δὲ τεθνηκὼς  
ίσον Δαρείῳ τῷ μεγάλῳ δύναται.

##### 2. *Resignation.*

Μηδέποτε ἐπὶ μηδένος εἴπεις ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπάλεσα αὐτό, ἀλλ' ὅτι  
ἀπέδωκα. τὸ παιδίον ἀπέθανεν· ἀπεδόθη. τὸ χωρίον ἀφγρέθη·  
ἀπεδόθη οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.

<sup>1</sup> *ὅτι* is often used, as here, to introduce direct discourse. In our idiom the conjunction is left out, its place being supplied by quotation marks (""). *ὅτι* is not translated in such cases.

II. 1. Φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους  
 ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα.  
 2. ὡς δὲ εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπήεσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες.  
 3. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμέν χώραν ὅτι ἔδύνω.<sup>1</sup>  
 4. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμέ-  
 νοις. 5. ὁρᾶ, ἔώρων, ὁρᾶν, ὁ ὁρῶν, ὄψονται, εἶδες.  
 6. δύνανται, δυνήσονται, ἔδυνήθησαν. 7. ἀπόλλυσι,  
 ἀπολοῦμεν, ἀπώλεσε, ἀπώλοντο. 8. ἀπόλωλας,  
 ἀπολλύναι, αἴροῦσι, αἴρήσετε. 9. εἶλον, εἶλες,  
 εἶλετε, γῆρηκε, ὁ γῆρηκώς. 10. ὁ ὁρώμενος, ὁ δυνά-  
 μενος, ἡ ἀφαιροῦσα, ἀφαιρεῖν, ἐλεῖν.

III. 1. To see ; to be seeing ; to be seen ; to have seen.  
 2. They saw ; he has seen ; you were seeing. 3. I am  
 able ; they were able ; he will be able. 4. He who is able ;  
 she who saw ; they who have seen. 5. They have taken  
 away ; you will take away. 6. He was taken away ; she  
 who is taken away. 7. They have destroyed ; to destroy ;  
 he who destroys. 8. They were destroyed ; to have de-  
 stroyed. 9. He who is taken away ; they who have destroyed.  
 10. Perhaps the city will never be besieged.

<sup>1</sup> Full uncontracted form, ἔδύνα-σο. The second singular middle is  
 the most troublesome of all the regular forms.

### LESSON XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions.

A general supposition refers to *any one of a series* of acts, and is easily distinguished from a particular supposition.

1. *ἴὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, ἐπαινῶ, if he (ever) does this, I (always) approve.*

GENERAL PRESENT SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *ἴαν* with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the present indicative.

2. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἐπέγνων, if he (ever) did this, I (always) approved.*

GENERAL PAST SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *εἰ* with the optative ;

In the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

RELATIVE SENTENCES, *when the antecedent is indefinite*, are equivalent to conditional sentences, and have the same construction. The adverb *ἄν* is attached to a relative word when the subjunctive follows ; as,

*ἴπειδάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἐπαινῶ, whenever you do this, I approve.*

WORD STUDIES. *αἵτιος, αἱτέω, ἀγορά, βλάπτω ; victory, at the same time, silver, assemble, perceive, rich.*

#### Reading and Translations.

I. *Speech of Thrasuboulos before the battle at Peiraeus.*

Ἄλλ, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὗτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἔκαστος αἵτιος γένηται νίκης· αὕτη γὰρ ήμῖν, ἐὰν θεὸς

βούληται, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἶκους καὶ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ παιδας οἷς<sup>1</sup> εἰσίν.

὾ οἱ εὐδαίμονες οἵ ἀν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἴδωσι τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ὁστις ἀν ἀποθάνῃ, σῆμα γὰρ οὐδενὶ πλουσίῳ οὕτω καλὸν ἔσται.

II. 1. Whoever perceives this admires. 2. Whoever perceived this admired. 3. Whenever you ask anything, we give (it). 4. Whenever we go to the agora, it is necessary to take silver. 5. Whenever the soldiers are all assembled, they will behold victory. 6. Whatever we asked, we received. 7. Although you see evil (things) (*participle*), do not do (them). 8. They said that the two men came at the same time. 9. Let us try to be the cause of victory. 10. The soldiers would not be able to injure us.

<sup>1</sup> *And children to those who have (them).*



## LESSON L. The other Modes of -μι Verbs.

Further peculiarities of -μι verbs :

1. The subjunctive adds the mode-sign  $\sim|_τ$ , and contracts it with final *a*, *ε*, or *ο*, of the stem.

-αη, -αη, -οη, give *η*, *η*, *ῳ*, contrary to the rules for contraction.

In δύναμαι, am able, and ἐπίσταμαι, understand,  $\sim|_τ$  takes the place of the stem vowel ; as, δύνωμαι, κ. τ. λ.

2. The optative mode-sign is *-ιη-* before active endings in the singular, and sometimes in the dual and the plural.

The accent cannot go back of the mode-sign, except in δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι.

3. The imperative in the present drops *-θι-* and lengthens its final stem-vowel.

In the second aorist, ιημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι take *-ι* in place of *-θι* ; — ζε, θές, δός.

## SYNOPSIS OF ιστημι, SET; pf. and 2 aor. STAND (STEM στα-).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	1 Aorist. Active.	2 Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Indic. ιστημι ιστην	στήσω	ιστησα	ιστην	έστηκη
Subjv. ιστῶ		στήσω	στῶ	(έστήκω), έστω
Opt. ισταίην	στήσοιμι	στήσαμι	σταίην	(έστήκοιμι), έσταίην
Impv. ιστη		στήσον	στήθι	έσταθι
Inf. ιστάναι	στήσειν	στήσαι	στήναι	(έστηκέναι), έστάναι
Partic. ιστάς	στήσων	στήσάς	στάς	έστηκώς, έστώς
Middle.				
Indic. ισταμαι ιστάμην	στήσομαι	έστησάμην		
Subjv. ιστῶμαι		στήσωμαι		
Opt. ισταίμην	στησοίμην	στησαίμην		
Impv. ιστασο		στήσαι		
Inf. ιστασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		
Partic. ιστάμενος	στησόμενος	στησάμενος		

## Passive.

Future.	Aorist.
Indic. σταθήσομαι	δοτάθην
Subjv.	σταθῶ
Opt. σταθησοίμην	σταθείην
Impv.	στάθητι
Inf. σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆναι
Partic. σταθησόμενος	σταθεῖς
Future Perfect Active.	
Indic. ἔστήξω	Opt. ἔστήξομαι
Inf. ἔστήξειν	Partic. ἔστήξων

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δύναμαι*, and *ἐπίσταμαι*.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate these verbs in the present and second aorist subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

WORD STUDIES. *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *παρελαύνω*, *κτάομαι*; *compose*, *powerful*, *strong*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Why Theokritos did not Compose.*

Θεόκριτος ἐρωτηθεῖς, διὰ τί οὐ συγγράφει, Ὅτι, εἶπεν, ὡς μὲν βούλομαι, οὐ δύναμαι· ὡς δὲ δύναμαι, οὐ βούλομαι.

2. *Kuros reviews his army.*

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρῆλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐπιέναι.

II. 1. Kuros plots how he will never again be in the power of his brother, but, if he is able, will be king himself. 2. If you never give gifts to the king, you will not be honored. 3. They went to Babylon, that they might stand before the king. 4. Put the children in the boats, that they may not perish.

LESSON LI. Verbs: *βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οἴομαι*.

WORD STUDIES. *Βαίνω, ὅλως, ἔτερος, οἴομαι, ἀπέχω, τυγχάνω, ἀποτυγχάνω, γέ*; *field, wine, bad, once, send for, up, go up.*

*Tυγχάνω, happen*, is accompanied by a “supplementary participle” (see Lesson XXXV.), which contains the main idea of the sentence. In translating, the participle often becomes the verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier; as, *ἴτυχε θυδμενος, he happened to be sacrificing*, or *by chance he was sacrificing*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Who owns the Field?*

Ἄγρος Ἀχειμενίδου γενόμην<sup>1</sup> ποτέ, νῦν δὲ Μενίππου·  
καὶ πάλιν ἐξ ἔτερου βήσομαι εἰς ἔτερον.  
Καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἔχειν μέ ποτ’ ὥστο, καὶ πάλιν οὗτος  
οἰταί· εἰμὶ δ’ ὅλως οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ Τύχης.

2. *To Love or not to Love.*

Χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι·  
χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι·  
χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων  
ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.

II. 1. ‘Ο μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε·  
Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἃς αὐτὸν  
σατράπην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν  
Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων  
όπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 2. θᾶσσον ἡ ὡς τις  
ἄν τι φέτο ἐνικήθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. κατέλυσε

<sup>1</sup> The augment is sometimes omitted in poetry.

τὴν γέφυραν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 4. οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὁ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν; εἴπερ γε ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἔστιν, οὐκ ῥαδίως ταῦτ' ἔγω λήψομαι.

III. 1. Let us go now to the city; I think that he went to the city. 2. Then, after a time, we will go. 3. Menippus had a large field once, but another has it now. 4. The bad man thought that he had this field. 5. The slave was good once, but now he is bad. 6. The satrap happened to be going to the country. 7. By chance, the enemy were sacrificing. 8. The wise man failed but tried again. 9. Ten thousand Greeks went up with Kuros against his brother. 10. We possess many fields.



## LESSON LII. Prepositions.

It will be well at this point to review and systematize our knowledge of the prepositions.

Their chief uses are as follows :

With the accusative : ἀνά, up ; εἰς, to, into.

With the genitive : ἀντί, instead of; in compounds, *against* (ANTI-slavery) ; ἀπό, from ; ἐκ, out of ; πρό, before.

With the dative : ἀν, in ; σύν, with.

ἀμφί and περὶ : with gen., *concerning* ; with acc., *around, about*.

διά : w. gen., *through* ; w. acc., *on account of*.

κατά : w. gen., *against* ; w. acc., *along, over, according to*.

μετά : w. gen., *with* ; w. acc., *after*.

ὑπέρ : w. gen., *above, in behalf of* ; w. acc., *over, beyond*.

ἐπi : w. gen. and dat., *on* ; w. acc., *to, toward, against*.

παρά : w. gen., *from* ; w. dat., *with, near* ; w. acc., *to, contrary to*.

πρός : w. gen., *on the side of* ; w. dat., *at, besides* ; w. acc., *to, toward*.

ὑπό : w. gen., *by, under* ; w. dat. and acc., *under*.

**EXERCISE 1.** Frame short sentences, using each preposition.

*Prepositional Phrases* and special usages, like our *on time, in earnest, etc.* must be learned by observation. Examples are :

ἱλαύνων ἀνά κράτος, *riding at full speed.*

ἐπi τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *in the power of his brother.*

διὰ φίλας λέναι, *to proceed in a friendly manner.*

κατὰ τάξεις, *rank by rank.*

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, *in every way.*

πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, *in keeping with his character.*

περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, *to consider of the highest importance.*

ἐπi τούτῳ, *for this purpose.*

*Prepositions in Composition* are a conspicuous feature in Greek. We may learn how to feel their force from the following examples :

ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce.</i>	ἀπαγγέλλω, <i>bring back a report.</i>
βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	ἀναβαίνω, <i>go up (from the coast).</i>
	καταβαίνω, <i>go down (to the coast).</i>
γίγνομαι, <i>become.</i>	ταραγγίγνομαι, <i>come to, arrive.</i>
	συγγίγνομαι, <i>associate with.</i>
δίδωμ, <i>give.</i>	ἀποδίδωμ, <i>give back, pay, repay.</i>
	ταραδίδωμ, <i>give over, deliver up.</i>
	προδίδωμ, <i>give beforehand, betray.</i>
εἰμι, <i>go.</i>	πρόειμι, <i>go forward, go before.</i>
	πρόσειμι, <i>go toward, approach.</i>
ἕρχομαι, <i>come.</i>	συνέρχομαι, <i>come together.</i>
	ἀπέρχομαι, <i>go away.</i>
	παρέρχομαι, <i>pass along by.</i>
ἔχω, <i>have.</i>	παρέχω, <i>furnish.</i>
	ἀπέχω, <i>be distant.</i>
ἴστημι, <i>set.</i>	ἀνίστημι, <i>set up.</i>
καλέω, <i>call.</i>	παρακαλέω, <i>summon, encourage.</i>
	συγκαλέω, <i>call together.</i>
λαμβάνω, <i>take.</i>	καταλαμβάνω, <i>find, overtake, seize.</i>
λείπω, <i>leave.</i>	καταλείπω, <i>desert.</i>
πέμπω, <i>send.</i>	ἀποπέμπω, <i>send away.</i>
	μεταπέμπομαι, <i>send for.</i>
τίθημι, <i>put.</i>	ἐπιτίθεμαι, <i>fall upon, attack.</i>

EXERCISE 2. Frame short sentences, using each compound verb.

## LESSON LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὑρίσκω.

WORD STUDIES. μέλλω, φέρω, οἶδα, εὑρίσκω, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ἔνεκα, ἔπειτα; *lyre, ivory, chorus, deceive, mind.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. 1. "Would I were a Lyre."

Εἴθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίη,  
καὶ με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον ἐς χορόν.

2. *Anakreon's Boast.*

Ἐμὲ γὰρ λόγων ἐμῶν εἴνεκα παῖδες ἀν φιλοῖεν.<sup>1</sup>  
χαρίεντα μὲν γὰρ κτῶμαι, χαρίεντα δ' οἶδα λέξαι.

3. *God, Order, Space, Mind, Necessity, Time.*

Πρεσβύτατον τῶν ὄντων Θεός· οὗποτε γὰρ αὐτοῦ  
ἡν ἀρχή. κάλλιστον κόσμος· ποίημα γὰρ Θεοῦ.  
μέγιστον τόπος· πάντα γὰρ ἔχει. τάχιστον νοῦς·  
διὰ παντὸς γὰρ βαίνει. δυνατώτατον ἀνάγκη· κρα-  
τεῖ γὰρ πάντων. σοφώτατον χρόνος· εὑρίσκει γὰρ  
πάντα.

4. *How to make the Good your Friends.*

Δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὡ Σώκρατες, ὡς εἰ μέλλοιμεν  
ἀγαθόν τινα κτήσεσθαι φίλον, αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς ἀγαθοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *The boys would love me (if they should meet me);* a modest way of saying "they do, or will, love me." This is called the Potential Optative.

δεῖ γενέσθαι λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν.<sup>1</sup> Σὺ δ' φῶν,  
ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οἷόν τ' εἶναι καὶ πονηρὸν ὅντα  
ἀγαθοὺς φίλους κτήσασθαι;

II. 1. Ὁπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷαν ἔρχεσθε  
μάχην, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν εἰδὼς δηλώσω. 2. συμβούλευσον  
ἡμῖν ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἀριστον εἶναι, καὶ  
ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. I think that an ivory lyre was borne by the slave.  
2. Would that we might find a pleasant place. 3. The  
daughter of the king goes into the chorus with (having) an ivory  
lyre. 4. We know that the universe is the work of God.  
5. Good men are loved because of their good deeds. 6. Ye  
know not what ye are doing. 7. God is without origin.  
8. The mind runs through all (things), rules all things, and  
possesses all things. 9. If we intend to gain good friends  
we must (*χρῆ*) become good ourselves. 10. Sokrates said that  
it was not possible for a bad man to have good friends.  
11. If they should take away the arms, the soldiers would not  
be able to fight. 12. Let us give; let us be giving; let us  
be giving for ourselves. 13. If they should be placing; if  
they should stand. 14. Whenever he sacrifices he invites  
(calls) his friends. 15. Whenever he sacrificed he invited his  
friends. 16. Whenever he sacrifices he will invite his friends.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives used as nouns — *in speech and action.*

## LESSON LIV. Formation of Words.

The Greek language is fruitful in derivatives. From this time forward many of the words we meet will be related to words already familiar. The following points will be helpful:

1. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the ending *-ως*. The stem and accent appear as in the genitive plural; as, *καλῶς*, *honorabley*.

For the comparative the accusative neuter of the adjective is used; as,

*κακίον*, *more honorabley*; *σοφώτερον*, *more wisely*.

For the superlative the accusative plural of the adjective is used; as,

*καλλιστα*, *most honorabley*; *σοφώτατα*, *most wisely*.

2. The ending *-της* usually denotes person or agent, *-σις* action, and *-ματ*, nom. *-μα*, result of an action; as,

Primitive.	Person or Agent.	Action.	Result.
ποιέω,	ποιητής, <i>poet</i> .	ποίησις, <i>act of</i> making, <i>poetry</i> .	ποίημα, <i>thing made</i> , <i>poem</i> .
πολις,	πολίτης,		
τάττω,		τάξις, <i>arrange- ment, rank</i> .	
πράττω,			πρᾶγμα, <i>deed, thing</i> .
τοξεύω, <i>shoot</i> .	τοξότης, <i>bowman</i> .		τόξευμα, <i>arrow</i> .
τόξον, <i>bow</i> .			

3. Contract verbs are mostly derivative; as,

ἀδικέω, from ἀδικος.

δηλόω, from δῆλος.

4. Nouns in *-ια* are derivative and denote quality; as,

σοφία, from σοφός.

φιλία, from φίλος.

5. *Alpha privative.* *a* or *av* prefixed to a word reverses its meaning (cf. the syllable *un-* in English, — *un-kind*, etc.) ; as,

ἀ-δικος, *unjust.*      ἀ-θάνατος, *deathless.*

6. *The ending -κός* denotes ability or fitness ; as,

βασιλικός, *fit to be a king.*

EXERCISE 1. Fix the meaning of the following words by their derivation :

ηδομαι (ηδύς), am pleased.	πονηρός (πόνος, toil), hard, bad ( <i>in moral sense</i> ).
στρατό-πεδον (πεδίον), camp.	γνώμη (γνωστικω), mind, opinion, sentiment.
άμφ-ότεροι (άμφι), both.	δια-φέρω, differ.
όμο-λογίω (όμα), agree, confess.	διδάσκω (διδάσκαλος), teach.
πρό-θυμος, zealous.	λειπός (λείπω), left, remaining.

EXERCISE 2. Conjecture the meaning of the following words from their derivation : ἐλευθερία, ἀδύνατος, εύδαιμονία, στρατηγέω, στρατοπεδεύω, ἄλλως, ἄπορος, ἀπορία, ἡδέως, κινδυνεύω, ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκαῖος, βασιλεῖος, κακῶς, πολεμικός, στρατιά, σύμμαχος, διδασκαλεῖον.

EXERCISE 3. Frame short sentences, using the new words of this lesson.

## LESSON LV. The Speech of Kuros.

WORD STUDIES. ὅπως, πλῆθος, κραυγή, ὄραω; *be ashamed, homeward, promise.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Compliments and Promises of Kuros to the Hellenes in his Army on the eve of the Battle of Kunaxa.*

Ὥ οἳ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρ-  
βάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμεί-  
νονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι,  
διὰ τοῦτο ἔλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρες ἄξιοι  
τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς<sup>2</sup> κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ  
εὐδαίμονας ἥγοῦμαι. εὖ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευ-  
θερίαν ἐλοίμην ἀν<sup>3</sup> ἀντὶ ὀν<sup>4</sup> ἔχω πάντων. ὅπως δὲ  
καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς  
διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ  
πολλῇ ἐπιθήσονται. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ φοβήτε, τὰ  
ἄλλα<sup>5</sup> καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι μοι δοκῶ, οἵους ἡμῖν γνώ-  
σεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὅντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ

<sup>1</sup> A verb of exhortation is understood before *ὅπως* with the future indicative. *See to it that ye shall be worthy, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> The relative is here in the genitive, where we should expect the accusative. It is attracted to the case of its antecedent.

<sup>3</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *I should choose (if it should be necessary).* This is called the Potential Optative.

<sup>4</sup> ἀντὶ governs *πάντων*. *Ἐν* is attracted to the case of *πάντων*.

<sup>5</sup> *In other respects I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men as you shall know those in our country to be.*

ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ χρησίμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν  
μὲν τὸν οἰκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι εὐδαίμονα  
ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι ποιήσειν τὰ  
παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι.

II. 1. We think you happy for the liberty which you possess. 2. The Hellenes became zealous when they heard Kuros, and gladly promised to go with him. 3. Kuros gladly saw his allies (being) zealous and warlike. 4. There were many bowmen in the camp. 5. We shall be compelled to incur danger. 6. The army was in perplexity and danger. 7. The Hellenes use-the-bow better than the barbarians. 8. I enjoy seeing the sun (I enjoy myself beholding the sun). 9. We saw the palace. 10. Kuros made clear his opinion. 11. It is impossible otherwise to go away from the palace. 12. Would that I had more power and more money!<sup>1</sup> 13. If we win the small (things) we shall also win the great. 14. Had we possessed the small we should have possessed the great. 15. A tyrant differs from a king, for the king's father was a king; but the tyrant seizes the power himself. 16. We happen to possess many slaves, but bad (ones).

<sup>1</sup> An attainable wish is expressed by the optative, with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. The negative is *μη*. A wish viewed as unattainable is expressed by a past tense of the indicative, with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. Compare with these forms the corresponding forms of conditional sentences.

### Appendix to Part IV. (A.) Résumé of Syntax.

We have now learned several important principles of syntax.

I. State the usage of the Greek language on each of the following points, and give examples from the passages below, or from other lessons:

1. Attributive and circumstantial participles.
2. Future conditions, — vivid and remote.
3. Conditions contrary to fact.
4. Three uses of the subjunctive.
5. Three uses of the optative.
6. The three forms of indirect discourse.

1. Εἴθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνη,  
καὶ με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον ἐς χορόν.
2. Τὸ διηγήσκειν κακόν· οὗτος κεκρίκασι θεοί·  
ἔθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.
3. Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος, οὐκ ἄν ἐνθυμοίμεθα  
εἴ τι φρονοῦμεν, πλεῖον ἡμέρης μῆς.
4. Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους  
εὐδαιμόνες εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, Διότι, εἴπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἱοί  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.
5. Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν ἀεὶ γιγνώσκειν, πρῶτον  
μὲν ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει· δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει· τρίτον,  
ὅτι οὐκ ἀεὶ ἄρχει.
6. Θυνήσκωμεν πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος.
7. Εἴπεν οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, "Ιωνες τὸ γένος<sup>1</sup> ὄντες,  
ἄρχοιεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτη ἐβδομήκοντα.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," *Ionians in race.*

8. Εὐδαιμονες ἔσονται ὅσοι ἀν πρὸ πατρίδος θάνασιν.
9. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ ὑμᾶς ὅτι ὑμεῖς ἔμετε πεφιλήκατε.
10. Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου τάφος, οὐ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἐλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.
11. Μὴ πιστεύσῃς τοῖς κακοῖς ἵνα μὴ ἐπιβουλεύωσιν.
12. Νῆσες πλείονες ἡ εἴκοσιν ἡσαν αὐτῷ.
13. Ἡ γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὐ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
δ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
καὐτῷ θέλοντι πίνειν;

II. State the Greek usage, and give examples also, regarding: —

1. The position of *aὐτός* and *οὗτος*.
2. What is shown by the tense of an indicative, a circumstantial participle, and a verb in any other mode than the indicative.
3. The uses of the negatives *οὐ* and *μή*.
4. Verbs which govern the genitive or the dative.
5. The uses of the middle voice.
6. Three uses of *ἄν*.
7. Ways of denoting possession.
8. Verb with neuter plural subject.
9. Constructions with comparatives.
10. The pronoun of the third person.

## Appendix to Part IV. (B.) Grimm's Law.

THE English language contains many words which have been derived, adopted, or "borrowed," from the Greek.

It also contains words which were never transferred from one language to another, but have been handed down in both languages from that remote period when the ancestors of the Greeks and our own dwelt together and constituted one people. These are called *cognate words*.

That the Greeks, Romans, Germans, and English descended from the same stock, and that their languages were once alike, is proved by a multitude of words and terminations which survive in two or more of these languages. Compare *εἰμί*, *sum*, and *am*.

In this transmission the mutes have been strangely shifted in German and English. Let the three orders of mutes, smooth, middle, and rough be arranged thus, in endless series :



The original mute, retained in Latin and Greek, has shifted in the direction of the arrows, one degree in German, and two degrees in English.

That is, original  $\pi$  becomes  $b$  in German, and  $f$  ( $\phi$ ) in English ; original  $\beta$  becomes  $f$  in German, and  $p$  in English ; etc.

Compare Greek *θύρα*, German *Thür*, and English DOOR,

$\gammaένος$		KIND,
$\acute{α}πό$	<i>ab</i>	OFF,
$\deltaέκα$	<i>zehn</i>	TEN,
$\thetaυγά:ηρ$	<i>Tochter</i>	DAUGHTER,
$\phiέρω$		BEAR,
$\kappaαλέω$		HAIL,
$\gammaδωρ$		WATER.

**PART FIFTH**

**USE OF THE GRAMMAR**



ΝΕΩΣ ΙΩΝΙΚΟΣ.

From the *Century Magazine*, by permission.

## LESSON LVI. Use of the Grammar: Writing Greek.

We are now to make the acquaintance of the Grammar, which contains a complete and scientific statement of the more important facts of the language. From this point the grammar will be your chief teacher, and by its aid you will advance toward independent scholarship.

First, learn how the grammar is arranged.

Look at the Table of Contents, and notice the general divisions of the book.

Look at the indices at the end of the volume, and learn how to find the references.

**GRAMMAR STUDIES.** For your first lesson look up in the grammar the subjects of *Breathings*, *Elision*, and *Accent*. Read attentively all that the grammar contains on these subjects, and

ask the teacher about anything you do not understand. Learn thoroughly sections given in coarse print, or those designated by your instructor.

- EXERCISE 1. Copy the following lines in small letters with proper breathings and accents, and translate.

Η ΤΗΣ ΕΛΛΑΔΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΟΥ ΜΙΑΣ ΧΩΡΑΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΕΣΤΙΝ, ΆΛΛΑ ΤΟΥ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΟΥ ΓΕΝΟΥΣ. ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΩΙΚΗΣΑΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΕΥΡΩΠΗΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΑΣΙΑΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΠΟΛΛΑΙΣ ΝΗΣΟΙΣ.

ΗΣΑΝ ΜΕΝ ΟΥΝ ΕΝ ΤΗΙ ΑΡΧΗΙ ΠΟΛΛΟΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ ΤΩΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ, ΚΑΙ ΕΚΑΣΤΗ ΠΟΛΙΣ ΕΠΕΙΡΑΤΟ ΑΥΤΟΝΟΜΟΣ ΕΙΝΑΙ· ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΤΟΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΕΘΥΟΝ ΘΕΟΙΣ· ΚΑΙ ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΤΟΥΣ ΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΥΣ ΕΜΙΣΟΥΝ.

ΠΟΛΛΟΙ ΔΕ ΜΥΘΟΙ ΛΕΓΟΝΤΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΘΕΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΗΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΟΥ ΑΝΔΡΩΝ· ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΔΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΒΑΙΟΥ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΣΕΟΣ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΚΑΙ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΟΥΣ. ΜΑΛΙΣΤΑ ΔΕ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΛΕΓΕΙ ΠΩΣ ΟΙ ΑΧΑΙΟΙ [ΟΥ ΓΑΡ ΚΑΛΕΙ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΕΛΛΗΝΑΣ] ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΙΑΝ. Ο ΜΕΝ ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΥΚΗΝΩΝ, ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΣ ΉΝ, ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΑΝΗΡ ΜΑΧΕΣΘΑΙ, ΟΔΥΣΣΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΣΟΦΩΤΑΤΟΣ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΙ ΑΚΗΚΟΑΣΙΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΠΟΛΕΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΟΜΗΡΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΗΣ ΠΟΙΗΣΕΩΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ.

ΟΙ ΔΕ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΛΗΛΟΙΣ. ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΔΩΡΙΕΙΣ ΕΔΙΩΣΑΝ ΤΟΥΣ ΑΧΑΙΟΥΣ ΕΚ ΤΗΣ ΠΕΛΟΠΟΝΝΗΣΟΥ.

## LESSON LVII. The Vowel Declensions.

**GRAMMAR STUDIES.** The Vowel Declensions (first and second) except remarks about the dialects, Homer, etc.

**WORD STUDIES.** (Review carefully the directions given in Lesson XLIII.) *χειροτέχνης, δίκη, μέντοι, αὐτόνομος, οἰκοδομική, μαθητής, συμμαχία, ἡγεμονία, μιμηστκω; memory, colony, oligarchy, democracy, cardinal numbers from one to twenty.*

### Reading and Translations.

**NOTE.** The student must not fail to *read* the Greek paragraph aloud, to note the force of the particles in connected discourse, and to prepare for examination upon the subject matter. The following lessons give a brief outline of Hellenic history.

#### I. *The Greek Mythology.*

Οι ποιηταὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Κρόνος ὁ Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Γῆς υἱὸς ἀφέλοιτο μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πατρός, αὐτὸς δὲ ὑστερον ἀφηρεθείη ὑπὸ τοῦ υἱοῦ. Ζεὺς δὲ ὁ Κρόνου υἱὸς πατὴρ εἶη θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων.

Ζεὺς οὖν ἀνὴρ ἦν καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἡρας, καὶ ἐκείνων ἐγένοντο Ἄρης καὶ Ἡφαιστος. Οἱ μὲν Ἄρης θεὸς πολέμου ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἡφαιστος σοφώτατος χειροτέχνης. Ἀθήνη δὲ καὶ θυγάτηρ Διός, καὶ μήτηρ αὐτῆς οὐκ ἦν. Διὸς δὲ καὶ γίγνονται Ἄρτεμις καὶ Ἀπόλλων.

Ἄλλ' Ἀφροδίτη ἡ θεὰ ἦν τῆς φιλίας· καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἐρμῆς ἄγγελος τῶν θεῶν, Διόνυσος δὲ ὁ θεὸς οἴνου.

Οι δὴ θεοὶ ὥκουν ἐν τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ, καὶ ὁ σῖτος  
αὐτοῖς ἦν ἀμβροσία καὶ νέκταρ. ὁ μὲν βίος αὐτῶν  
ἥδιστος ἦν, τῆς γὰρ λύρας τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἥκουν,  
καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστελλον ἀγαθόν τε καὶ κακόν,  
φίλοι ὄντες ξένοις καὶ τοὺς νόμους τῆς δίκης φυλάτ-  
τοντες. αὐτοὶ μέντοι ἀλλήλους πολλάκις ἥδικουν.

Ἄδελφοὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἥσαν Ποσειδῶν, ὃς τῆς θαλάσ-  
σης ἥρχε, καὶ Ἀιδης, ὁ τῶν ἀποθανόντων βασιλεύς.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐλέγοντο ἐννέα μοῦσαι οἰκεῖν ἐν  
Ἐλικῶνι καὶ Παρνασῷ θυγατέρες Μνημοσύνης· καὶ  
πάντες οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐνδμίζοντο θεοί.

Πάντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔθυον τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ πολλάκις  
εἰς Δῆλον ἐπορεύοντο καὶ Δελφοὺς ἵνα ἐρωτήσωσι  
τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα.

II. 1. The Greeks had many beautiful myths concerning their gods. 2. We ought to be wise when we have good teachers. 3. They seized the satrap, and placed him on a small island. 4. (See to it) that ye shall be worthy of the liberty which ye possess. 5. When God had created the world he gave man supremacy over all living (creatures). 6. The Athenians made an alliance with (*πρός* w. A.) the people in the islands that they might conquer the common enemy. 7. Some of the colonies became greater than the city from which they had their origin. 8. When colonies had been sent out Hellas became great. 9. On the expulsion of the tyrants the Athenians became independent. 10. A democracy was established that the people might have justice.

## LESSON LVIII. The Consonant Declension: Mute and Liquid Stems.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson, and consonant changes so far as they appear in this declension.

WORD STUDIES. *ὑστέρος*, δή, *χράομαι*, *δέομαι*, *ἀφικνέομαι*, *trench*, *map*, *first*; the cardinal numbers from twenty upward.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Lyric Age.*

"Τστεροι δὲ τοῦ Ὁμήρου οἱ λυρικοὶ ἐγένοντο. ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ μέγας ἀγῶνι ἐτέθη ἐπτακοσίοις ἔτεσι καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἕξ πρὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ. ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν Μηδικὸν καλεῖται ὁ λυρικὸς χρόνος. πολλοὶ δὲ πόλεμοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγένοντο, τῶν γὰρ βασιλέων ἀπολομένων ὀλιγαρχίαι κατέστησαν. πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ἀποικίαι ἀπεστάλησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἡ οἰκοδομική.

"Εθηκε δὴ νόμους τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁ Λυκούργος, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις ὁ Σόλων.

"Εγραψαν δὴ οἱ τότε ποιηταὶ περὶ πολέμου καὶ περὶ φιλίας καὶ περὶ οἴνου καὶ περὶ σοφίας. πάντες γὰρ οἱ γράφοντες ποιηταὶ ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ φιλόσοφοι, ὡσπερ Πυθαγόρας, καὶ χειροτέχναι καὶ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ θύοντες καὶ οἱ πίνοντες ἔχαιρον τῇ λύρᾳ.

‘Ο μὲν Ἀρχίλοχος ἐνομίζετο ὅσος τῷ Ὄμηρῷ, ἡ δὲ Σαπφὼ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ἐκλήθη ἡ δεκάτη Μοῦσα.

Αἱ δὴ ὀλιγαρχίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τότε γιγνομένων τυράννων κατελύθησαν, καὶ οἱ τύραννοι ἐδιώχθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐγένοντο αἱ δημοκρατίαι. Ἰππαρχον οὖν, τύραννον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων ἔκτειναν.

II. 1. But Proxenos, for he happened to be marching behind the others, forthwith leading into the midst, presented arms, and asked Klearchos not to be doing these things. 2. It seems best to me that men should go (*infin.*) to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us; and that if the matter seems honorable, we should follow (him). 3. But when Kuros was calling I took (*partic.*) you and began-my-march, that, if he should need anything, I might assist him. 4. And they arrive at the first station by night, and when they had stacked arms the generals and captains of the Hellenes came together. 5. In what year was the Olympic game established? 6. Who slew the “tyrant” at Athens? 7. They say that the oligarchy in the time of Sokrates was very unjust. 8. They said that the oligarchy was very unjust. 9. The pupils obey the teacher because they love him. 10. If we are able, we will seize the place. 11. We all admire the architecture of the Hellenes. 12. The allies happened to be going through a river. 13. Let us bear the soldier’s body to the grave. 14. Let no one desire to be rich rather than to live honorably. 15. Give me neither great possessions, nor very small. 16. The soldiers gladly incur danger when Kuros leads.

## LESSON LIX. The Consonant Declension.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson.

WORD STUDIES. στόλος, ἡττάμα, παρασκευάζω, ὥστε, φανερός, ὅπου, ἔτι, καίω, ἥδη, πώποτε, πλέω, ὑπάρχω, ἐπιτήδειος, ταχύς; *no longer, there, wall, pay, deceive — lie.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *The Median (Persian) Wars.*

Πεντακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ ἀφέστησαν αἱ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ὠφέλουν αὐτάς. νικήσας οὖν τὰς ἐν Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἐποίήσατο ὁ Δαρεῖος στόλον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἡ μάχη ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγένετο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πρῶτον ἐμαχέσαντο Ἑλληνες Μῆδοις, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν.

Ἄποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου, Ξέρξης παρεσκεύαζε μείζω στόλον, ποιῶν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τάφρον διὰ τοῦ Ἀθω, ὥστε οἱ Μῆδοι ἐλέγοντο ἐλαύνειν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ πλεῶ διὰ τῆς γῆς.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς Θερμοπύλαις Λεονίδας καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίας, καὶ ἀπέθανον πάντες. ἐπειτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, λιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσαντο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν. οὗτος ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔδωκε τὴν ἡγεμονίαν.

---

**II. Sentences from Xenophon.**

1. Τπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.
2. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. 3. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναικα ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 4. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἰπεν, ὡς ἐπιθυμῶν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς τάχιστα. 5. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἴμαι εἶναι εὐδαίμων, ὅπου ἀν ὁ.

- III. 1. The plain is still to be seen (evident) where the Medes were defeated, but the arms are no longer there.
2. Let us burn the villages at once.
3. Were you ever yet deceived by Kuros?
4. The Medes marched over the sea and sailed through the land.
5. Portions of the walls of Athens are still to be seen.
6. The barbarians will no longer be burning the villages of Attikē.
7. They asked Kuros to give them pay.
8. Were you ever in the plain where the battle occurred?
9. The barbarians were defeated, so that they fled by night.
10. The Hellenes prepared ships that they might sail to the islands.
11. Kuros employed both Hellenes and barbarians.
12. His mother favored Kuros, and sent him from the city as quickly as possible.

## LESSON LX. Irregular Nouns.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The "Attic Second Declension." Nouns: contracted, irregular.

WORD STUDIES. *νεώς, ὁστοῦν, Ἰλεως, ἐκβάλλω, δόρυ, αὐθις, κέρας, ἐννοέω; hall, dog, woman, hand, water, mind, just, left, mountain, Sokratēs, Periklēs.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Periklēs and the Athenian Empire.*

Ἡττηθέντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς συνεβούλεύετο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μεγάλα τείχη ποιήσασθαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐθις ἡ πόλις ἀλοίη· καὶ μάλιστα πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι ἵνα τῆς θαλάσσης ἄρχωσιν. οὕτως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδύναντο ἐκβαλεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῶν νήσων. ἐγένοντο οὖν σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ τριακόσιαι πόλεις καὶ νῆσοι. Ἀριστείδης δέ, ὁ καλούμενος δίκαιος, ἐποίει τὴν συμμαχίαν.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένετο Περικλῆς, ὁ ὁρῶν τὴν δύναμίν τε καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐνίκησε μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἀφεστῶτας τῶν συμμάχων, ἥθελε δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν. Τέχνη γὰρ καὶ γράμμασι καὶ πολίταις ἀγαθοῖς ἐβούλετο τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσαι μεγάλην.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένοντο Φειδίας καὶ Αἰσχυλος καὶ Σοφοκλῆς, καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὃς ἔγραψε τὴν τῶν Μηδικῶν ἱστορίαν.

Οὗτως ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις ἥρχετο τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη, καὶ ἐγένετο διδάσκαλος τῆς οἰκουμένης.

II. 1. There the king's wife arrived at the camp of Kuros ; and it was said that she gave Kuros much money. 2. When some one desired to show Alexander the wives of Darius, he said, I will not be conquered by the women after conquering the men. 3. The canals from the river are large, so that boats sail in them. 4. Tell to me, then, what you have in mind about a friend who wishes to assist (you). 5. Well, gentlemen, it is evident that all good (things) will belong to (be of) the victors. 6. There it was said the wife of the Median king fled when the Medes were driven from their government. 7. Thence he marches one stage, with the river on the right and the mountains on the left.



ΒΟΥΣ.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON LXI. Elements of the Verb.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Verbs: augment, reduplication, stems, tense stems, variable vowels, mode signs, endings.

Principal parts, synopsis, and conjugation of λύω.

Combining the work of Lessons XXI and XXXVII, we have a complete

## FORMULA.

I. IN GENERAL.—Kind, Theme, Stem, Class, Parts.

II. IN PARTICULAR.—Full or Unmodified Form, Elements, Principles of Change.

III. RESULTS.—Tense, Mode, Voice, Person, Number.

Thus: Λύονται is a pure verb from λύω, stem λυ, of the variable vowel class; parts, λύω, λύσω, κ. τ. λ.

The unmodified form is λυ-ο-νται, of which λυ is the stem, ο the variable vowel, and ηται the ending. Ν before ο is dropped, and the preceding vowel (compensatively) lengthened.

This form is found in the present indicative active, third plural.

EXERCISE 1. Describe as above:

I. Ελύτε. 2. λύωμεν. 3. λύοιο. 4. λύεσθε. 5. λύσῃ. 6. λέλυμαται. 7. λύγεται. 8. λύσαι. 9. λυσούσθην. 10. λελυσθέμενος.  
II. λύσω. 12. Ελύνου. 13. λύσαι. 14. λύῃ. 15. λύσω. 16. λύσασθαι. 17. λύσων. 18. λυθείην. 19. λύσας. 20. λυθήναι.

WORD STUDIES. γέ, τοίνν, καθαιρέω, ὅμνυμι, ὄρκος, ὑποπτεύω, ὑποψία, λοιμός; wound, however, pledge, collect.

## Reading and Translations.

I. *The Peloponnesian War.*

Οι δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ οἱ Δωριεῖς πάντες, ἐμίσουν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκέτι δικαίως ἥρχον. πόλεμος οὖν τῶν Πελοποννησίων πρὸς τοὺς Αθηναίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐγένετο,

καὶ τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις μείζων δύναμις ἦν κατὰ γῆν, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Ἐλθόντες τούννυν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἥγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Λακωνικήν. λοιμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἀποθυησκόντων πολλῶν, ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ Περικλῆς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι γενόμενοι πονηρότεροι φαίνονται. ἔξεπεμψαν μέντοι πολλὰς ναῦς καὶ στόλους μεγάλους πολεμοῦντες ἔτη ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσιν. πολλοὶ δὲ πειρώμενοι κρατήσαι τῆς Σικελίας ἀπώλοντο, [εὐρὲ τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι,] καὶ Λύσανδρος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐκ ὄντος σίτου, τῆς πόλεως κρατήσας καθεύλετο τὰ μεγάλα τείχη. οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία.

Σωκράτης δέ, ὁ τῆς φιλοσοφίας πατήρ, ἔζη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, καὶ ὁ Πλάτων αὐτοῦ μαθητής ἦν.

II. 1. There they swore many oaths and gave pledges (right hands). 2. They already began-to-suspect that they were going against the king. 3. Three men, who were in the left wing, were wounded by arrows. 4. The soldiers, however, refused to go, at least without greater pay. 5. Will you betray your friends after giving pledges? 6. A suspicion arose that he was (is) leading against the king, but nevertheless it seemed best to proceed. 7. But Kuros collected an army and besieged the place, both by land and by sea. 8. Many perished from the plague.

LESSON LXII. *-μι Verbs.*

GRAMMAR STUDIES. *-μι* verbs, with synopsis and conjugation of *ἰστημι* (peculiarities of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δύναμαι*, and *ἐπίσταμαι* are reserved for the next lesson).

WORD STUDIES. *πρότερος*, *σφόδρα*, *πρίν*, *μέχρι*, *πάνυ*, *ψεύδω*, *ἐκβάλλω*, *παντάπασι*, *ἔξεστι*, *ὅποι*, *ὅπου*, *ὅπότε*, *ὅπως*, *ὅποσος*; *cross over, thus, then, frighten, promise, just as, formerly.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Διέβησαν ὁδε. 2. καὶ οὐκ ἔφησαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσιν. 3. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμψαιεν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐφοβεῖτο σφόδρα. 5. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἔνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς. 6. καὶ Κῦρος δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ παύσασθαι πολεμῶν πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. 7. ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν ἀργύριον, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πάλιν. 8. καλεῖ με ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐξῆν πορεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἥθελεν οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον. 10. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ

συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν εὐδαιμων ἔσομαι ὅπου ἀν  
δ. 11. ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὖς πάνυ  
μακροὺς ἥλαυνεν, ὅπότε πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν.  
12. ὁ δὲ ὁ ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, βουλεύεται ὅπως  
μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 13. καὶ τῷ  
στρατηγῷ ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄν-  
δρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἴκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις  
φυλάττειν. 14. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί<sup>1</sup>  
ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔπεισε τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας  
ἔπεσθαι.

II. 1. Unless they receive more money they will not go.  
 2. After crossing the trench they went forward as quickly as  
 possible. 3. On hearing these things the soldiers were ex-  
 ceedingly afraid. 4. The barbarians did not await their attack  
 (them), but fled, and the others pursued up to a certain village.  
 5. They ought to receive crowns on account of their valor.  
 6. Do not cease prosecuting the war until you confer with me.  
 7. When they come to the city he will give them silver, just as  
 to those who went up before. 8. He ordered the generals to  
 collect soldiers on the ground that he wished to expel the  
 Pisidai altogether from the country. 9. We were formerly  
 deceived by the Pisidai. 10. Menōn's army was persuaded to  
 follow before it was clear what the others would do.

## LESSON LXIII. -μι Verbs: τίθημ, δύναμαι κ. τ. λ.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Special irregularities and complete synopsis of *ἰημ*, *τίθημ*, and *δίδωμ*; also *δύναμαι* and *ἐπίσταμαι*.

EXERCISE 1. Describe according to the Formula:

1. δέμαι.
2. ἔδοι.
3. ἔθεσαν.
4. θέσ.
5. ἐτίθην.
6. τιθῆ.
7. ἴμεν.
8. ἴμαι.
9. ἀ.
10. εἶμην.
11. εἶναι.
12. δύναμαι.
13. ἔδύναι.
14. ἐπίστατο.
15. ἔδιδον.

WORD STUDIES. Χαίρω, ὥρα, μάθημα, πάσχω, ἀποδείκνυμ, Ἐλληνίζω, πότερος; *to-morrow*, *to-day*, *yesterday*, *leaf*—*page*, *read*.

I. *Ἐρατεινῶνδας of Thebes.*

Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία ἐτελεύτησε τέσσαρσι καὶ τετρακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ.

Οἱ δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀγαθοὶ μὲν ἡσαν μάχεσθαι, κεκτημένοι ἀρετὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀρχεσθαι δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων κακοί· καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τοῦ δήμου ἀφαιρούμενοι τὴν δύναμιν.

Ο δὲ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐστρατεύετο εἰς τὴν Πελοπόννησον μεγάλην στρατιὰν ἔχων, καὶ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγεμονίαν κατέλυσεν· τοὺς γὰρ Λακεδαιμονίους μάχαις τέσσαρσι ἐνίκησεν. αὐτὸς δ' ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἔδύναντο τῇ νίκῃ χρῆσθαι.

Ο Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἦν ὁ μέγιστος στρατηγὸς ὧν ἴσμεν· καὶ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Ναπολεὼν καὶ ὅλως οἱ νικῶντες στρατηγοὶ ἔχρωντο ταῖς τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου τέχναις.

Εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας, οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἥγεμονίαν οὐκ ἀν εἶχον.

II. *Hints for class-room conversation.*

1. Good-day, I am glad to see (seeing) you.
2. And I am glad to be (being) here. It is a fine day.
3. Very. We shall read with pleasure (*ἡδέως*). Where is the lesson?
4. On the tenth page, where Kuros marshals the troops.
5. But first tell me what we read about yesterday.
6. We were reading of the Peloponnesian war.
7. Do you remember when that war arose?
8. The war ended, and the long walls were taken down, four hundred and four years before Christ.
9. Which do you most admire, the Athenians or the Lakedaimonians?
10. *I* at least admire the Lakedaimonians, for they were brave.
11. But do you admire the Athenians?
12. Exceedingly (*μάλα γε*), for they were both brave and wise.
13. Very good (*καλῶς γε*). But did you find the lesson hard to-day?
14. Not at all (*οὐ πάντως*), for (*καὶ γάρ*) I enjoy reading.
15. What is the matter that you are not able to read faster?
16. I do not know how to find the words, and remember them.
17. Give me the book, and I will show you how you ought (*χρῆσθαι*) to read.

*Extend these exercises, adding the phrases which you hear most frequently in the class-room.*

## LESSON LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorista.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Formation of the second aorist, with complete synopsis and conjugation of φεύγω. Accent of infinitives and participles.

WORD STUDIES. ἵημι, ἀμαρτάνω, παίω, ἀτέχω, μόνος, καθίζω, δίω, ἀφίημι, στάδιον; *strike, flow, such, as follows, go — be gone.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Philip and Demosthenes.*

Νῦν δὲ μέλλομεν ἀναγιγνώσκειν περὶ τῆς τελευτῆς τῆς ἐν Ἑλλάδι ἐλευθερίας. οἱ γὰρ πολῖται πλούσιοι μὲν ἦσαν, τοῦ δὲ κινδύνου τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος οὐ πάνυ ἐνεθυμοῦντο.

Φίλιππος δὴ βασιλεὺς ἦν Μακεδονίας [χρὴ εὐρεῖν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι], οὐδέποτε μὲν νομισθεὶς Ἑλλην εἶναι, τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἥγεισθαι ἐπιθυμῶν.

Ἐτι δὲ νεανίας ὡν ὥκησε χρόνον ὀλίγον ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις, καὶ ἥδη τὰς Ἐπαμεινάνδου βουλάς, καὶ τὰς πολέμου τέχνας.

Δημοσθένης δέ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, μόνος γῆσθετο τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλάς, ἐπιστάμενος τὸν κίνδυνον. οὗτος συνεβούλευε πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι συμμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι. ἐμίσουν δὲ ἀλλήλους καὶ βουλόμενοι ἔκαστοι τοὺς ἄλλους νικηθῆναι.

Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦν ὁ Φίλιππος ἔχων στρατιάν, ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Χαιρώνειαν, καὶ Δημο-

σθένης πείθει τοὺς Θηβαίους, φιλίους οὐκ ὅντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, συστρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς κοινοὺς πολεμίους.

Μάχης δὲ ἐνταῦθα γενομένης, ἐνικήθησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.

‘Ο δὲ τῶν ἀπολομένων τάφος καὶ νῦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ φανερός ἐστιν.

Εἰπερ ἵσην γνώμη δύναμιν, Δημόσθενες, εἰχεις οὐποτ' ἀν 'Ελλήνων ἡρᾶς Αρῆς Μακεδών.

II. 1. When he had said I see the man, he rushed upon him and struck, with the spear in his right hand, but he missed him. 2. I hear that there are many such things which it is necessary to stop. 3. But through the midst of the plain flows the Maiandros river. 4. The Hellenes and the barbarians were ten stadia apart ; the former proceeded (on their way) and the latter followed the rest of the day. 5. There he no longer obeys, but goes sailing to the Hellēspontos. 6. But he came to station guards. 7. But after these things, when the sun had already set, he collected the captains and spoke as follows. 8. But he replied that he heard that his enemy was at the river, twelve day's journeys away. 9. They asked him to send them away. 10. They rushed into the plain. 11. He refrained from plundering (*τοῦ w. infin.*) the country. 12. Never pause until you overpower all your enemies. 13. All the rivers flow into the sea, but the sea is not full. 14. Menon persuades his men before it is clear whether the others will follow Kuros or not.

## LESSON LXV. Contract Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Contraction of vowels. Accent of contracts. Synopsis and conjugation of typical verbs, and analysis of typical words by the Formula.

WORD STUDIES. σφενδονάω, ὅπισθε, εἰκός, πεζός, δεινός, ἔαω, ἔκών, ὑπολαμβάνω, ἐπιχειρέω; *whole, full, within, without — on the farther side, reply, truce — treaty.*

I. *Alexander the Great.*

Ἡ τελευτὴ μέντοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῇ οἰκουμένῃ ἔδωκε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς τέχνας τε καὶ τὰ γράμματα.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν ἐν τῇ Χαιρωνείᾳ ὁ νικήσων τὴν οἰκουμένην. Φιλίππου γὰρ ἀποθανόντος, κατέστη ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅν εἴκοσιν ἔτων, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀφεστάτων κατέλυσε τὰς μὲν Θήβας, τοῦ δὲ Πινδάρου οἶκου ἐφείσατο.

Ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ χρήματά τε καὶ ὄνομα μέγα κτῆσασθαι διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐστρατεύετο εἰς Ἀσίαν. ἀλλὰ τίς οὐκ ἀκήκοε περὶ τῆς πορείας καὶ τῶν νικῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου;

Ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶσσα ἔπειται τῷ νικῶντι· καιρὸς γὰρ ἦν πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπίστασθαι τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίαν.

Αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος οὗντος νικηθεὶς θυήσκει ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἔτεσι τριακοσίοις εἴκοσι καὶ τρισὶ πρὸ Χριστοῦ· σῆμα δὲ μέγιστον Ἀλεξάνδρεια ἡ ἐν Αἴγυπτῳ πόλις.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, "Ην μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαὶ ἔσονται, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος.
2. τίς οὕτως ἔστι δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων; 3. καὶ οἱ Ἑλλῆνες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς βασιλέως προσίοντος καὶ δεξόμενοι. 4. καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, εἴα Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν.
5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὡφέλει τοὺς Ἑλλῆνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. 6. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Οὗτοι μὲν λέγουσιν ἄλλα· σὺ δὲ ἡμῖν εἰπέ, τί λέγεις.

- III. 1. The Hellenes hurled with the sling farther than the barbarians.
2. But all urged him not to take-part-in-the-battle, but to place himself (*τάττεσθαι*) behind others.
3. It is likely that the enemy will come (*ἥξειν*) at daybreak (at the same time with the day).
4. They marched through the plain the whole day.
5. He has an infantry force which we all both see and know.
6. The trench, he said, is not always full of water.
7. It seems best to me that men who are suitable should go to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us.
8. At daybreak came a messenger, saying that the enemy had left their camp when they perceived that the army was already within the mountains.
9. He stationed soldiers within and without the walls.
10. He is able in speech, but I will not willingly be persuaded.
11. Orontas attempted to go over (go away) to the king.
12. He said that he honored (*τιμᾶν*)<sup>1</sup> those (men) good for war.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in -δεῖν and -θεῖν lose : in the contracted form.

## LESSON LXVI. Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of typical liquid verbs.

WORD STUDIES. λανθάνω, διαπράττω, σκοπέω, ἔφίστημι, ἔροματ, ὅρμάω, ὅθεν, ἔως, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, ἐπειδή, τρέπω; *give pain, save.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Βουλούμην δ' ἀν λαθεῖν Κῦρον ἀπελθών.
2. δῆλος ἦν λυπούμενος. 3. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκων ἐλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἥκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐδύναμαι οὗτε σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγώ τε οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδὲ ἐννοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἀφέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ὑποψίαν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας τὸν ἵππον εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν, ὅτι τὰ ίερὰ καλά. 6. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὥδε πως ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 7. ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἀ δέομαι, ἥξω. 8. οὗτοι ἐλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη ὅθεν χθὲς ὥρμηντο. 9. καὶ ἔως μένομεν, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 10. οὐδὲ ἔρει οὐδείς, ὡς ἐγώ, ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῇ τις,

---

χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν κακῶς ποιῶ. 11. καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι ἡμῖν, εἴτε ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, ἔξεσται. 12. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψη τὰς γυνάμας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ προθυμότεροι ἔσονται.

II. 1. While we are on hand (present) he uses us, but when we wish to go away he arrests and abuses (harms) us. 2. He collected soldiers unperceived (*ἔλαθεν*). 3. If we are to remain, it must be considered how we shall remain as safely as possible. 4. They were evidently pained. 5. Being in danger they turned to Kuros. 6. Kuros took (them) under his protection, and saved them of his own accord. 7. We will not permit the barbarians to burn the villages and ravage the country. 8. The army is in the camp whence they set out yesterday. 9. We questioned the man somewhat as follows. 10. They will be more enthusiastic if they are thinking about not merely what they are to suffer, but what they are to accomplish.

LESSON LXVII. **Mute Verbs.**

**GRAMMAR STUDIES.** Synopsis and conjugation of verbs with stems ending in labial, palatal, and lingual mutes, with special attention to the perfect middle.

**WORD STUDIES.** Μάλα, ἡνίκα, εἴτα, ἐνθα, ἐνθάδε, ποῖος, ἐπιμελέομαι, ὅστις, ἀποκτείνω, ἐπιδείκνυμι, ὅσος; *soul, golden, beast of burden, commit perjury.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Hellas under the Romans.*

Ἄποθανόντος τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου, οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις καὶ τῇ Λακωνικῇ οὐκ ἥσαν εὐδαίμονες, ἀδύνατοι γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο κινδυνεύειν, καὶ οὐκέτι ὥκησαν αἱ Μοῦσαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

Ἄθανατος μέντοι ἦν ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ψυχή, καὶ οἱ φιλοῦντες γράμματα καὶ τὴν λύραν οἰκον ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ εὗρον. εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν οὖν ἐνεγκόντες τὰ τῶν πατέρων βιβλία, ἔχαιρον ἀναγιγνώσκοντες τοὺς τοῦ Δημοσθένου λόγους καὶ τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγῳδίας. καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐγένετο ἡ μαθηματικὴ τέχνη καὶ ἡ γεωγραφία καὶ ἡ γραμματική. ὁ δὲ Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ διδάσκαλος Ἀλεξάνδρου, τῆς λογικῆς καὶ τῆς ρήτορικῆς καὶ τῆς φυσικῆς ἱστορίας ὁ πατήρ ἐστιν.

Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἔλαβον τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔτεσι ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα ἔξ πρὸ Χριστοῦ. ἀλλὰ οἱ νικηθέντες Ἑλληνες ἐγένοντο διδάσκαλοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ἴκανοὶ εἶησαν. 2. Τμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, δῆλωσον γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ. 3. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κύρου ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι ἀθροίζονται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 5. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ γυνὴ Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.

III. 1. He so treated (used) those who came to him from the king that they were (*ὡστε* w. *infinitive*) friends to him more than to the king. 2. He was not at all willing to be ruled by others. 3. I will obey as well as possible (*γὰ δυνατὸν μάλιστα*) whatever man you may elect. 4. And the station where they were going to rest was already near when a man appears riding at full speed, and announcing that the king is prepared for battle. 5. He marshals first the Hellenes, then the barbarians. 6. The soldier's grave is here. 7. If he conquers, he will receive a crown. 8. What sort of a crown will he receive? 9. They will give him a golden crown. 10. The horsemen reached the camp before Proxenos, but the beasts of burden later. 11. He appeared to be committing (*suppl. partic.*) perjury.

## LESSON LXVIII. Irregular Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The classes of verbs as given in the grammar, with examples. ἵημι, εἴμι, εἴμι, φημί, κείμαι, ἥμαι.

WORD STUDIES. ἐκών, πλαίσιον, στάδιον, τρόπος, ἥνικα ; *door, old.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *The Revival of Learning.*

Ίσμεν πάντες ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι καταλύσαντες τὴν Ἀρμαίαν ἀρχὴν πολλὰ ἔτη ἥγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἀπώλοντο οὖν οἱ νεώ, καὶ τὰ βιβλία τε καὶ ποιήματα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ ὀλίγοι ἡπίσταντο καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκειν. βιβλία τινὰ ἦν ἔτι ἐν τοῖς μοναστηρίοις, ἡ δὲ Ἀρμαϊκὴ ἐκκλησία τῇ Ἀρμαϊκῇ γλώττῃ ἐχρῆτο.

Ἐτεσι δὲ χιλίοις τετρακοσίοις πεντήκοντα καὶ τρισὶ μετὰ τὸν Χριστὸν ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις ἔαλω ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ ἀνθρωποί τινες ἔχοντες Ἑλληνικὰ βιβλία ἔφυγον εἰς Ἰταλίαν. νέος δὴ βίος ἀνέστη ἐν Εὐρώπῃ· Πλάτων, Σωκράτης, καὶ οἱ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀπόστολοι, ἀνέστησαν ὡς ἐκ τῶν σημάτων, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶσι τὴν οἰκουμένην.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἥμᾶς ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὡς ἥμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ.

2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρῆλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

3. Καὶ ἥδη πλησίον<sup>1</sup> ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα ἔμελλε παύεσθαι, ἥνικα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος.

III. 1. Then the Hellenes knew that a square was a bad formation (*τάξις*) when the enemy are following. 2. The whole space between (*μέσον*) the walls was three stadia. 3. When Kuros had made a treaty his enemies were confident (*πιστεύω*) that they would suffer (*παθῶν ἀν* *for potential optative*) nothing contrary to the treaty. 4. It was not in keeping with the character of Kuros when he had (anything) not to be generous (be giving). 5. The general arrived at the doors of the palace with a hundred horsemen. 6. Thence he marches three day's journeys, thirty parasangs, into Sardeis, an inhabited city.

<sup>1</sup> *Near.*



LESSON LXIX. *Adjectives.*

**GRAMMAR STUDIES.** Declension and comparison of adjectives, with special attention to those used as paradigms, *εὐγενῆς*, *μείζων*, *κ. τ. λ.*

**WORD STUDIES.** Make a list of typical verbs showing all the variations from *λύω*, and typical nouns showing all forms of declension.

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Modern Greece.*

Οι Τούρκοι ήρχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος πολλὰ ἔτη καταλύοντες τοὺς νεῶς καὶ ἀδικοῦντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ὁ δὲ θυμὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνέστη καὶ δια μακροῦ πολέμου οἱ Τούρκοι ἐξεβλήθησαν· καὶ νῦν ἡ Ἑλλὰς αὐτόνομός ἐστιν — αἱ αὐταὶ νῆσοι, ἡ αὐτὴ θάλαττα, ἡ αὐτὴ γῆ.

Νῦν δὲ πλείονες ἡ ἐπτακαίδεκα μυριάδες ἀνθρώπων χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλώττῃ, καὶ Γεώργιος ὁ Πρώτος βασιλεύς ἐστι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Τοῖς δὲ νῦν Ἑλλησι τηλέγραφοί εἰσι καὶ ἀτμόπλοια.

Οι δὲ σοφοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βρετανίας καὶ τῆς Ἀμερικῆς πλέουσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵνα τὰ ληφθέντα τῶν ἀρχαίων καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας τῶν ἐσομένων ὁρᾶσιν.

Ἐὰν δὴ ἐθέλῃς τὰ νέα ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀκοῦσαι γράψου ἐπιστολὴν λέγουσαν τάδε·

Πρὸς τὸν Διευθυντὴν<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ἀμερικανῆς Σχολῆς,  
ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις,

GREECE.

Κύριε.<sup>2</sup>

Εἰπέ μοι, εἰ ἐθέλεις, πόσα χρήματα χρή, καὶ τίνι  
ἀποδοῦναι, ἵνα δέχωμαι ἐφημερίδα<sup>3</sup> τὴν καλουμένην  
Ἐστίαν εἰς ἐν ἔτος.

Τμέτερος,

— — — — —

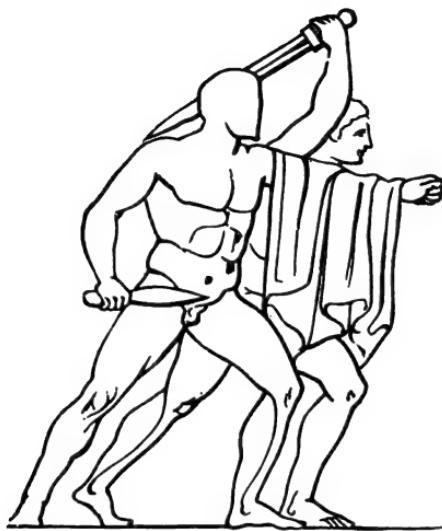
United States of America.

II. 1. To-morrow we shall bid farewell (κελεύω χαιρεῖν) to this book. 2. Soon (ταχέως) we shall read the book which Xenophon himself wrote. 3. How many days have we been (*present tense*) reading this book? 4. Do you remember what we read yesterday? 5. We read about the new life which sprang up in Europe when people again began to read Greek books. 6. Sokrates and Plato are still great teachers.

<sup>1</sup> Director.

<sup>2</sup> Sir, Mr.

<sup>3</sup> Newspaper.



THE TYRANNICIDES.

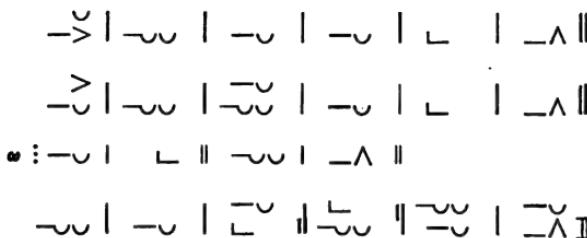
The two friends are here ideally presented as heroes, not in the dress of Athenian citizens, but in the natural beauty of the naked body. Harmodios strides forward with uplifted sword; his friend steps by his side with his sword-hand held back, and the left arm wrapped in the mantle thrust forward to ward off any stroke aimed by a foe. It is a powerfully conceived and effective group, though the individual figures are wanting in grace. — *Upcott's Int. to Gk. Sculpt.*

### LESSON LXX. Patriotic Song of Athens.

Two friends assassinated one of the sons of Peisistratos; and, although this had little to do with the abolition of the tyranny some years later, they became the popular heroes of the Athenian democracy. Like most national songs, this has a rather obscure origin, and more vigor than grace.

The rhythm of this song is in  $\frac{2}{3}$  time. The fundamental foot is the trochee ( $-\cup$ ). In place of a trochee, and occupying the same time, we may have an apparent dactyl ( $-\cup\cup$ ), an apparent spondee ( $>->$ ), or a triseme ( $\underline{\cup}$ ), which is one long syllable.

The third verse has two introductory syllables ( $\omega$ ). The fourth verse is varied as shown below. Study the scheme carefully.



*“I'll wreath my Sword in Myrtle Bough.”*

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ώσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.

Φῦλταθ<sup>1</sup> Ἀρμόδιοι, οὐ τί που τέθνηκας,  
νήσοις δ' ἐν μακάρων<sup>2</sup> σέ φασιν εἶναι,  
ίνα περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεύς,  
Τυδείδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ώσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτ' Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις<sup>4</sup>  
ἄνδρα τύραννον Ἰππαρχον ἐκαινέτην.

Αἰεὶ σφών κλέος ἔσσεται κατ' αἰαν,<sup>5</sup>  
φῦλταθ<sup>3</sup> Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.

— KALLISTRATOS.

<sup>1</sup> φίλτατος, dearest.

<sup>2</sup> μακάρων, of the blessed.

<sup>3</sup> Swift-footed Achilleus and Tudeus' son, Diomēdēs were the most dashing heroes of the Trojan war.

<sup>4</sup> At the festival of Athēnē.

<sup>5</sup> Ever their fame shall be world-wide.

## THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Πάτερ ήμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·  
 Ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
 ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου,  
 γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,  
 ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·  
 Τὸν ἄρτον ημῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον  
 δὸς ημῖν σήμερον·  
 Καὶ ἄφεις ημῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ημῶν,  
 ὡς καὶ ημεῖς ἀφήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ημῶν,  
 Καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκης ημᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,  
 ἀλλὰ ρῦσαι ημᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.  
 [ὅτι σοῦ ἔστιν ἡ βασιλεία  
 καὶ ἡ δύναμις  
 καὶ ἡ δόξα  
 εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
 ἀμήν.]

## VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS.

To THE STUDENT: It will be a great saving of time and labor if you will *master* each word the first time you meet it. Each word fixed and made familiar will be your friend in all future work. The words in these lists are carefully selected as those which occur most frequently in Greek authors.

Observe the following directions: —

Pronounce each word aloud, with correct accent and quantities.

Make a vivid picture of the object or action in your mind.

Compose a simple Greek sentence in which the word will be used properly.

Prepare to give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek; but always *connect the sound with the thing signified*.

English words in **SMALL CAPITALS** are *cognate* with the Greek words; those in **black letter** are *borrowed* from the Greek. (See page 130).

The case required by a verb or preposition is designated by the letter G., D., or A.

The article, and sometimes the genitive ending, is added to nouns to show gender and declension.

### Lesson V.

*ἄγω, ἀξω* (*ξ* = *κ, γ, or χ + σ*), *ἡξα*,

*ἡχα* (irreg.), *ἡγμαι, ἡχθην* (*κ or γ* before *θ* becomes *χ*), *lead*.

A “second aorist” *ἥγαγον*, like the impf. but with a different stem, is used for *ἡξα*, and has the same meaning.

*δρα*, an interr. particle showing that a question is to follow,

as (?) shows that a question has preceded.

*εἰς*, prep. w. A., *to, into, against*.

*ἐκ* or *ἐξ*, prep. w. G., *out of, from*.

*παιδίον, τό*, *a little child, child*.

*πέμπω, πέμψω* (*ψ* = *π, β, or φ + σ*), *ἐπεμψα, πέπομψα* (irreg.),

*πέπεμψα, ἐπέμφθην* (*π or β* before *θ* becomes *φ*), *send*.

*ποῦ, ιττερ. adv., where?*

## Lesson VI.

γράψω, γράψω, κ. τ. λ.,<sup>1</sup> GRAVE, write. Graphio.

The 2 aor., the 2 pf., and the 2 aor. pass., with the same meaning as the 1 aor., etc. have a shortened form, omitting a part of the "tense stem." Such forms are found in a few verbs only. From γράψω, a 2 aor. pass. ἔγράψην, instead of ἔγράψθην, is more commonly used.

διάκω, διάξω or διάχομαι, διάξα, δεδίχα, ἐδιάχθην, pursue.

καὶ, conj., and, also, even.

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλέξα, εἴρηκα (irreg.), λέλεγμα, ἐλέχθην, say, speak.

Lex-icon.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πείθω (πεθ-), πείσω, κ. τ. λ., persuade.

## Lesson VII.

ἀδελφός, δ, a brother. Philadelphia.

φίλος, η, ov, loved, dear; φίλος, ὁ, a friend.

Ἄρταξρης, δ, the name of several kings of Persia.

Δαρεῖος, δ, the name of several kings of Persia.

ἐπι, prep. w. G., on; w. D., on, in the power of; w. A., to, for, against.

ἐπιβούλεύω, ἐπιβούλεύσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D., plan or plot against.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, κ. τ. λ., ask, inquire.

Κλέαρχος, δ, a stern and able Spartan general who assisted Kuros.

Κῦρος, δ, son of Dareios, and pretender to the throne of Persia.

Μαλανδρός, δ, a crooked river in Asia Minor. Meander.

μάχη, ἡ, a battle, fight.

μικρός, δ, ὁν, small. Microscope.

πόθεν, interr. adv., whence?

ποῦ, interr. adv., whither?

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, κ. τ. λ., (στρατ-ηγός), make an expedition.

τίς, τι, interr. pron., who, what?

υἱός, δ, a son.

φόβος, δ, fear, fright.

## Lesson VIII.

βάρβαρος, ον, foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbarian.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, implies some ellipsis, and (this is, or was, so) for —.

Post-positive words are those which never stand first in the clause to which they belong.

ἦραν, they were.

μεστός, ἡ, ὁν, full, full of.

νικῶσιν, they are conquering, they

<sup>1</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for καὶ τὰ λοιπά (and the rest) = et cetera.

*conquer*, contracted form; hence the accent is not recessive.

*οἶκος, δ, a house, home.*

*οὐ*, adv., before a vowel with smooth breathing *οὐκ*, before a vowel with rough breathing *οὐχ*, *not*.

*οὖν*, an inferential post-posit. conj., *accordingly, therefore, consequently.*

*περί*, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around. Perimeter.*

### Lesson IX.

*πεδίον, τό, a plain.*

*Σικελία, ἡ, the large island south of Italy.*

#### *Contraction of Vowels.*

1. Two like vowels unite in the common long:

*φιλέητε* becomes *φιλῆτε*.

2. An *o*-sound absorbs an *a*- or an *e*-sound and becomes *o*:

*νικά-ομεν* becomes *νικῶμεν*.

3. If an *a*- and an *e*-sound come together, the first in order absorbs the second, and becomes long:

*νικά-ετε* becomes *νικᾶτε*.

4. But *e*-*e* gives *ει*; *e*-*o*, *o*-*e*, *o*-*o* give *ou*; thus,

*φιλέ-ετε* becomes *φιλεῖτε*;

*δηλό-ομεν* becomes *δηλοῦμεν*.

*Before Diphthongs.* A vowel is absorbed before a diph-

thong beginning with the same vowel; as, *φιλέ-εις, φιλεῖς*.

*ε* is absorbed before *οι*; as, *φιλέ-οις, φιλοῖς*.

In other cases a vowel contracts with the first vowel of a diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be written, as subscript; thus, *φιλέ-οντι* becomes *φιλοῦντι*; *τιμά-εις* becomes *τιμᾶς*.

*Accent of Contracts.* If either of two syllables contracted had an accent, the contract syllable receives one.

A contract ultima, if accented, has the circumflex, unless the uncontracted form had acute on the ultima.

### Lesson X.

*δῆλος, η, ον, clear, evident.*

*δηλώσω, δηλώσω, κ. τ. λ., make clear.*

*Κόρινθος, ἡ, the famous city on the isthmus between the Pelopon- nēsos and central Hellas.*

*νικάω, νικήσω, κ. τ. λ., conquer, defeat.*

*νίκη, ἡ, victory.*

*πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπει-ράκα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθηρ, up- dertake, attempt. Pirate.*

*ποιέω, ποιήσω, κ. τ. λ., make, do.*

### Lesson XI.

*Ἀγε, δ, the name of several Spartan kings.*

*ἄλλα, conj., but, yet, more emphatic than δέ.*

εἰμι, *be.* ΑΙΜ.

ἥμιος, ὁ, *the sun.* Helio-trope.

Helio-type.

μα, pers. pron. of first pers., acc. sing., *me*, encl.

πολέμιος, ἄ, *or, (πολεμος), hostile;*  
πολέμιος, δ, *an enemy in war,*  
οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy.*

πόσος, η, ον, *interr. pron., how much?* plu. *how many.*

### Lesson XIII.

άμαξα, ἡ, *a wagon.*

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

ἔργον, τό, *WORK, deed, fact.*

νεανίας, δ, *a young man.*

σπάτηρς, δ, *a heavy-armed foot-soldier.*

A word without an exact equivalent in English may often be transferred without change; as, *hoplites.*

σπλον, τό, *an implement; pl.*  
*arms, armor.* Pan-oply.

πολίτης, δ, *a citizen.* Politics.

ταμίας, δ, *a steward.*

τιμάω, τιμήσω, κ. τ. λ., *honor.*

τιμή, ἡ, *honor.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, κ. τ. λ., (φίλος),  
*love.*

φιλιά, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship.*

φίλιος, ἄ, ον, (φίλος), *friendly.*

χώρα, ἡ, *a country.*

### Lesson XIV.

Αθήνησιν, adv., *at Athens.*

Αιγαῖος, ἡ, *the famous seat of early civilization on the banks of the Νεῖλος.*

ἀμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods,*  
Ambrosia.

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. from γέλα), *the earth.*  
Geo-logy, geo-graphy.

θέω, θίσω, κ. τ. λ., *offer, sacrifice.*

Τιμίας, δ, son of Peisistratos. He fled from Athens and afterwards accompanied the Μῆδοι in their invasion of Αἰγαίη (Persian invasion).

Τιμαρχός, δ, son of Peisistratos, was slain by the Athenians.

κελεώ, κελεύσω, κ. τ. λ., *command, bid.*

Νεῖλος, δ, the great river of Αἰγαῖος.

οικέω, οικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *dwell in, dwell.*

ὅς, ἡ, δ, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that.*

Πεισίστρατος, δ, an able man who usurped the supreme power at Athens. He was twice deposed, but finally left the government to his sons.

Πέρσαι, οι, an Asiatic people, associated with the Μῆδοι, enemies of the Hellenes.

ποιητής, δ, (ποιέω), *a poet.*

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον, *easy.*

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon.*

σίτρος, δ, pl. σίτρα, τά, *corn, grain, food.* Para-site.

Σκύθαι, οι, a nomadic people who dwelt in the eastern part of Europe.

στρατιώτης, δ, *a soldier.*

τελευτή, ἡ, *an end.*

**τύραννος**, δ, *an absolute ruler*, not necessarily tyrannical, but one who has made himself king by force.

**χαλεπός**, ἥ, ὅν, *hard, difficult*.

### Lesson XVI.

**δρμα**, ατος, τό, *a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot*.

**διά** prep. w. G., *through*; w. A., *on account of*.

**καλέω**, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon*.

The future καλῶ is formed by dropping -σ- and contracting. Notice that -ε- is not lengthened in the aorist, and that καλ- becomes κλη- in pf. etc.

**λοχαγός**, δ, (*λόχος*, *a company*, + ἥγεομαι, *lead*), *a captain*.

**Μύρων**, ωνος, δ, a common Hellenic name. One of that name was a great sculptor.

**δνομα**, ατος, τό, *a NAME. Anonymous*.

**πόνος**, δ, *toil, hardship*.

**πράγμα**, ατος, τό, *a matter, thing*; pl. *affairs, trouble. Pragmatic*.

**στράτευμα**, ατος, τό, *an army*.

**σώμα**, ατος, τό, *the body*.

**φάλαγξ**, αγγος, ἥ, *a line of battle*.

*Phalanx.*

**φύλαξ**, ακος, δ, ἥ, *a guard, watcher*.

**χρῆμα**, ατος, τό, *a thing used*; pl.

*goods, property, money.*

### Lesson XVII.

**ἀγών**, ωνος, δ, *an assembly, contest, game. Agony*.

**δεσπότης**, ιδος, ἥ, *a shield*.

**δαίμων**, ονος, δ, ἥ, *a spirit, divinity, fortune. Demon*.

**δύο**, τώ, indecl., *two. Dual*.

**Ἐλλην**, ηνος, δ, *son of Deucalion*.

His descendants were the **Ἐλληνες**, called *Graeci* by the Romans.

**ἐλπίς**, ιδος, ἥ, *hope*.

**ἥγεμόν**, όνος, δ, *a leader, guide*.

**Κόρκυρα**, an island west of Hellas, famed for its sailors.

See map, p. 9.

**μῆτράς**, άδος, ἥ, *a myriad*.

**Ὀλυμπιάς**, άδος, ἥ, *an Olympic game*; νικῶ **Ὀλυμπιάδα**, *win an Olympic victory*. These games were held every four years, and attended by all the Hellenes. Even wars were suspended. Throngs of traders made it a world's fair. Here were the chariot and foot races, wrestling matches, etc., celebrated in the odes of Pindar. Recent excavations there have brought to light important works of art.

**ὄρνις**, ιθος, δ, ἥ, *a bird, fowl*.

*Ornitho-logy.*

**πατρίς**, ιδος, ἥ, *one's father-land*.

**πύξ**, adv., *with clenched fist*.

**ρήτωρ**, ονος, δ, *an orator*.

*Rhetoric.*

**χάρις**, ιτος, ἥ, *grace, favor*.

## Lesson XIX.

δέικνειν, δέικνησω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*  
κακέσσων, ον, *worse.*

## The Middle Voice.

The force of the middle voice will be learned only by observation as one reads Greek authors. It has many subtle phases, and is by no means adequately defined in a single paragraph. In general it represents the action as, in some way, of *special personal concern* to the subject; as,

λύω, *loose*; λύομαι, *ransom*.  
ἔχω, *hold*; ἔχομαι, *cling*.  
φαίνω, *show*; φαίνομαι, *appear*.  
παίω, *stop*; παίνομαι, *pause*.  
ποιέιν, *do*; ποιεῖσθαι, *do for one's self, or with one's own resources*.  
σκοπεῖν, *view*; σκοπεῖσθαι, *consider in one's own mind.*

## Lesson XX.

ἄντρος,<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρος, δ, *a man, as distinguished from woman; a hero, while ἄνθρωπος, is a human being.*

αὐτός, ἡ, δ, *self*; in the attrib. posit., *same*. Auto-biography.

εἰ, post-posit. conj., *but, and*.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

μήν, post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (see note Lesson XII.).

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a MOTHER.*

μισίω, μισήσω, κ. τ. λ., *hate.*  
Mis-anthropist.

νεώτερος, α, *or, younger.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *NIGHT.*

Χειροφόνη, ὄντρος, δ, *an Athenian, pupil of Sokrates, hero and author of the Anabasis.*

Παρύστατη, ιδος, ἡ, *mother of Kuros the younger.*

πατέρος, τρός, δ, *a FATHER.*

πρεσβύτερος, α. ον, *elder. Presbyterian*

1 Four points may be noticed in the inflection of syncopated nouns:

1. The ε of the stem is omitted in the gen. and the dat. sing., and the accent is put upon the case ending.
2. Other cases retain ε and accent it.
3. The voc. sing. of μήτηρ conforms to the rule (Less. XVII. 3). The voc. sing. of πατέρος, ἀνήρ, and θυγάτηρ is like the stem with recessive accent.
4. The dat. plur. has ρα instead of ερ.

<sup>1</sup> Ανήρ is like πατέρος, except that, where there is a case ending, δ takes the place of ε, and it is accented like a monosyllable.

## Lesson XXI.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.

δοῦλος, δ, *a slave*.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, *or, free, independent*.

Ἰωνες, οι, *one of the principal Hellenic tribes, often contrasted with the Δωριεῖς*. They settled Ἰωνία in Asia Minor. Colonists in that climate degenerated. The Athenians were Ionians; the Spartans, Dorians.

μάχομαι, *μαχούμαι, ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι*, *w. D., fight against*.

This verb is *deponent* (Lat. *de-pono, lay aside*); i. e. it lays aside the forms of the active voice and uses the forms of the middle voice instead.

νόμος, δ, *law*.

οὐδέ, *adv., not even, neither*.

## Lesson XXII.

Ἄρης, εος, δ, *the god of war*.

γίγνομαι, *γενήσομαι, κ. τ. λ., be- come, be*.

Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Hellenic*.

λείτω, *λείψω, κ. τ. λ., leave, aban- don*. El-lipsis.

μένω, *μενώ, κ. τ. λ., stay, remain*. δ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *dem. pron., this, the following*.

σῆμα, *ατος, τό, a grave, tomb*.

φείδομαι, *φείσομαι, ἔφεισάμην, w. G., spare*.

χρήσιμος, ἡ, *ον, useful, service- able*.

## Lesson XXIII.

ἄγγελλω, ἄγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring a message, announce*.

ἄγγελος, δ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, κ. τ. λ., *die, be slain*.

γράμμα, *ατος, τό, (γράφω), a char- acter, letter*. Grammar.

δεῖ (δέω), *it is necessary*.

κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, base, cowardly*. Caco-graphy.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

λαμβάνω, *λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., take, capture, receive*.

τραγῳδία, ἡ, *tragedy*.

Τύριοι, οι, *inhabitants of Tyre, Phoenicians, said to have invented the alphabet*.

φεύγω, *φεύξομαι, κ. τ. λ., flee, flee from, retreat, avoid*.

ὡς, *rel. adv., as, procl.*

## Lesson XXIV.

βασιλεύς, *έως, δ, a king*. Basilia.

γένος, *εος, τό, race*. Kind, kin.

δύναμις, *εως, ἡ, power, a force for war, troops*. Dynamite.

Ἐλλάς, *άδος, ἡ, the country of the Hellenes, called Graecia by the Romans*.

ἐπει, *conj., when, since*.

μύριοι, *αι, a, ten thousand*.

ναῦς, *νέως, ἡ, a ship*. Navy.

παλιν, *adv., again, back*. Palimpsest.

πόλις, *εως, ἡ, a city, state*.

πολεμῶ, πολεμίσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D.,  
be at war or go to war with,  
make war.

πορεῖα, ἡ, a journey, march.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσω, κ. τ. λ., make to  
go, carry; pass. and mid.  
(convey one's self), go, march.

πῶς, interr. adv., HOW?

συμ-πορεύομαι, συμ-πορεύομαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., proceed or journey  
with.

τελεντάω, τελευτήσω, κ. τ. λ., bring  
to an end, complete; die.

Φρυγία, ἡ, a province in Asia  
Minor.

### Lesson XXV.

ἀἰελ, adv., always.

βίος, δ, life. Bio-graphy.

βραχύς, εία, ύ, short.

εὖ, adv., well, luckily, happily.

Eu-logy.

εὐγενίς, ἔσ, (εὐ + γένος), well-  
born, noble.

εὐδαίμων, ον, (δαίμων), fortunate,  
prosperous, happy.

ἡδύς, εία, ύ, SWEET, pleasant.

μακρός, ἀ, ὅν, long.

μέλας, αινα, αν, black. Melan-  
choly.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. Pan-  
theism.

προσ-μάχομαι, προσ-μαχοῦμαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., fight against.

τέλος, εος, τό, an end, issue.

τέχνη, ἡ, art, skill. Technical.

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, (χάρις), graceful,  
pleasing, lovely.

### Lesson XXVI.

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., without.

δίνεδρον, τό, or δίνδρος, εος, τό, a  
tree.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.

ἰκενός, η, ο, that one, he, etc.

ἴταρος, δ, a companion, comrade.

θαλασσα, ἡ, the sea. Attic writers  
commonly use -ττ- in all words  
in place of -σσ- (θάλαττα).

θαυμάζω, θαυμάζομαι, ἐθαύμασσα,  
τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder  
at, admire.

The stem (θαυμαζ-) may be  
inferred from the fut.

μείων, ον, greater, masc. and  
fem. alike.

μείγος, η, ον, little, pl., few.  
Olig-archy.

οὐδέ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, no one,  
none.

παρά, prep. w. G., from beside,  
from; w. D. by the side of,  
near; w. A., to, toward, con-  
trary to.

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, (πειθω), trusty.

σύν, prep. w. D., with.

τέτταρες, α, FOUR. Tetr-arch.

τρεῖς, τρία, THREE. Tri-cycle.

### Lesson XXVII.

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, δ, a lyric poet  
and voluptuary who flourished  
in the time of Peisistratos.

αὖθις, adv., again, moreover.

αέρα, ἡ, a breeze.

θέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα,  
will, wish. Also θέλω, κ. τ. λ.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*  
MUCH.

μοι, pers. pron. of first pers.,  
dat. sing., *to me, encl.*

πίνω, πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι,  
ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιν, *drink.*

πολύς, ἡ, ὁ, *much, pl. many.*  
Poly-gon.

### Lesson XXVIII.

ἄπᾶ, ἄστα, ἀ, strengthened form  
of πᾶς, *quite all.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.  
Εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.* Irene.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, or, *each, every; pl.,*  
*several, all.*

ἢ, conj., *or, than.*

Ἡρα, ἡ, queen of the gods.

Θάνατος, δ, (*θνήσκω*), *death.*

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, *common.*

μετά, prep. w. G., *with, in com-*  
*mon with; w. A., after.*

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of,*  
*from; w. D., near, in addi-*  
*tion to; w. A., to, toward,*  
*against.*

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise.* Sopho-more.

σοφία, ἡ, (*σοφός*), *wisdom.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, VOC. Σώκρατες,  
δ, *perhaps the greatest of un-*  
*inspired teachers.*

### Irregular Comparatives.

ἀγαθός βελτίων βελτιστός  
ἀμείνων ἀριστός

These refer to excellence, worth.

Aristo-cracy.

κρείσσων κράτιστος  
These refer to power.

κακός κακίων κάκιστος  
χείρων χείριστος  
ησσων ἡκιστα, adv.,  
least of all.

καλός καλλίων κάλλιστος  
δλίγος ἀλάσσων δλίγιστος, *fewest.*

πολύς πλείων πλείστος  
ράδιος ράψων ράψτος

### Lesson XXX.

Ιστημι, στήσω, κ. τ. λ., *set, sta-*  
*tion; pass., w. pf., plpf., and*  
*2 aor. act., STAND.*

οἰκέτης, δ, (*οἶκος*), *a house-slave,*  
*domestic.*

### Lesson XXXI.

δίς, adv., (*δύο*), *twice.*

ἴ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third  
pers., gen. sing., *of himself,*  
*herself, itself.*

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of the first  
pers., *I.*

εἰ, conj., *if; εἰ μή, unless.*

ἴμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first  
pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

ἕνος, δ, *a guest friend, stranger.*

Ὀρόντας, δ, *a traitor in the camp*  
*of Kuros.*

οὗ, pers. pron. of third pers.,  
gen. sing., *of him, her, it, encl.*

παρα-καλέω, παρα-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ.,  
summon.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of second  
pers., gen. sing., *of yourself,*  
*thyself.*

σύ, pers. pron. of second pers.,  
you, THOU.

συγκαλέω, συγκαλῶ, κ. τ. λ., *call together.*

συλλαμβάνω, συλλήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *seize.*

### Lesson XXXII.

διδόναι, *he granted, assigned.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *from, away from, of time, place, or cause.*

ΟFF.

ἀρετή, ἡ, *goodness, virtue, valor.*

Ισθμός, ἄ, *or, of the isthmus; pl.,*

“Ισθμία, τά, *the Isthmian games.*

μέρος, εος, τό, *a part, share.*

Νεμέα, ἡ, *a wooded district between Argos and Korinth.*

πράττει (πράγ-), πράξω, κ. τ. λ., *achieve, do, work.* Practice.

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of, FOR.* Pro-gram.

στέφανος, δ, *a crown, wreath.*

στεφανών (στέφανος), στεφανώσω, κ. τ. λ., *crown.*

τοῦτο, *this.*

τύχη, ἡ, *chance, fortune.*

χρόνος, δ, *time.* Chron-icle.

### Lesson XXXIII.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, *give, give freely.*

Ζεύς, Διός, δ, *Hellenic name for the supreme deity, “father of gods and men.”*

τήγνομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, (ἄγω), *lead; believe, think.*

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, *a town in Arkadia.*

σοφάτατος, η, ον, (*σοφός*), *wisest, very wise.*

τίθημι (θε-), θίσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθεψαι, ἔτέθην, *put, place, establish.* DO. The-sis.

### Lesson XXXIV.

ἀμφι-τίθημι (ἀμφί, prep., *about*), ἀμφι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put round; mid., put on.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan, council.*

ἴγγις, adv., w. G., *near.*

εἰπον, εἰπόντων, 2 aor. indic. and partic. from an obsolete verb ἔπω, *speak, say.*

The present tense of this verb is supplied usually by φημί.

Διενθεριά, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

Διενθέριας, δ, *commander of the Spartans who fell at Thermopulai, opposing the hosts of Xerxes.*

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be near, present.*

τάφος, δ, *a tomb, grave.* Epitaph.

τις, τι, indef. pron., *one, any one, some one, encl.*

This pronoun often answers merely to our indef. art., *a, an.*

φημί (φα-), φήσω, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. ἔφην, *say, speak, tell.*

The pres. indic. of this verb is enclitic except in the second pers. sing. φήσ. ἔφην, ἔφη, *said I, said he, are very common in dialog.*

## Lesson XXXV.

ἀλλήλων (ἀλλος), reciprocal pron., gen. pl., of *one another, each other*. Par-allel.

This pronoun is formed from the stem of ἄλλος, compounded with itself.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other. ELSE. apo-tίθημι, ἀπο-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., put away; middle, put off, lay aside.*

βασιλείον, τό, (βασιλεύς), *a royal structure; pl., a royal residence, a palace.*

δια-τελέω (τέλος), δια-τελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring quite to an end; continuedoing, w. supplement. partic.*

ἐμός, ή, ὁν, (ἐμ-), possess. pron. of first pers., *my, mine.*

ἐπi-τίθημι, ἐπi θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *lay or put upon; middle, put upon one's self, put on. Epithet.*

ήκω, ήξω, κ. τ. λ., *have come, be present.*

ήμετερος, α, ον, (ήμε-), possess. pron. of first pers., *our, ours.*

προσ-τίθημι, προσ-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put to, apply, add.*

σός, ή, ὁν, (σε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *thy, thine.*

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, (ὑμε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *your, yours.*

This vocabulary contains the possessive pronouns. It should be noted that these forms are built upon the

stems of the personal pronouns. The possess. pron. of third person is rare; hence it is not found here.

## Lesson XXXVI.

ἐρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλθ-, ἐλυθ-), (έλεύ- σομαι), 2 aor. ἥλθον, 2 pf. ἐλή- λυθα, *go, come.*

The fut., ἐλεύσομαι, is supplied, in Att. prose, usually by the pres. είμι, *go*, which is used in a future sense.

βίπτω (βίφ-), βίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην, *threw, hurl. στάλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔσταλην, send.*

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, *τέταγμαι, ἔταχθην, arrange, marshal.*

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέ- φαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἔφάνην, *show; middle and passive, appear. Phenomenon.*

## Lesson XXXVII.

ἀκούω (ἀκού-), ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear, w. A., w. A. and G. hear a thing from a person, and w. G. Acoustics.*

The pf. ἀκ-ήκ-οα, is an example of what is called the "Attic reduplication."—Some verbs, beginning in α-, ε-, or ο- followed by a single consonant, prefix the first two letters, and lengthen the vowel

of the second syllable ; -υ- of the stem of ἀκούω is dropped in the perfect.

ἀφ-ιστῆμι (ἀπό + στα-), ἀπο-στῆσω, 1 aor. ἀπ-έστησα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έστημαι, ἀπ-έστάθην, *put away, remove*; intr. in pass. together with pf., plpf. and 2 aor. act. ἀπ-έστην, *stand off or aloof from, revolt.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, expressing willingness to do a thing, while ἔθελω (Lesson XXVII.) expresses a positive wish, implying purpose or design.* γιγνώσκω (γνω-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, *perceive, KNOW.*

### Lesson XXXVIII.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτειν-, κτα-), ἀπο-κτεινώ, 1 aor. ἀπ-έκτεινα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έκτανον, 2 pf. ἀπ-έκτονα, *kill, put to death.* δεξιός, ἡ, ὁν, *on the right hand or side; η δεξιά (χείρ understood), the right hand; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.* ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν, ἐνθα), *adv., hence or thence, thereupon.*

ἐξ-ελάνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), ἐξ-ελώ, -ῆλασα, -ελῆλακα, -ελῆλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive out, lead out an army, march.*

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσομαι, ἐπ-ήνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, ἐπ-ηνέθην, *praise, commend.*

ἱρημός, η, ον, also ος, ον, *lonely, deserted; ἐρήμους σταθμούς πέντε, five stathmoi through a desert.*

εύρος, εος, τό, *width, breadth; "acc. of specification," in breadth.*

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινώ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἔκριθην, (*separate, choose*), *decide, judge.* πέντε, οι, αἱ, τά, indecl., *five.*

πλήθον, τό, a measure of length, a *plethron*, being 100 Greek or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

σταθμός, δ, (*ιστημ, στα-*), *a standing place, station; a day's journey, march.*

τριάκοντα, οι, αἱ, τά, (*τρεῖς*), indecl., *thirty.*

### Lesson XXXIX.

δῖνος, ἀ, ον, *worthy.*

δέξιός (δέξιος), δέξιώσω, δέξιωσα, δέξιωκα, *think or deem worthy of a thing, think fit, ask, claim, demand.*

δευτέρως, ἀπορήσω, κ. τ. λ., *be without resource; w. D., be at a loss or in doubt because of something.*

βασιλικός, η, ὁν, *fit to be a king, royal.* Basilica.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ύ, *straight, plain, honest; εὐθύς or εὐθύ, adv., straightway, at once.*

ἰκανός, η, ὁν, *sufficient; of persons, competent, able.*

ἱππεύς, ἕως, δ, (ἵππος), *a rider, horseman*; pl., *cavalry*.

Μένων, ὥντος, δ, a Thessalian commander in the army of Kuros the younger; τοὺς Μένωνος (*στρατιώτας* understood), *the soldiers of Menon*.

παρ-αγγέλλω, παρ-αγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *give the word, give orders, command, exhort*.

### Lesson XL.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, κ. τ. λ., *begin, lead, rule, govern*; ἄρχων, ὥντος, δ, *a ruler, captain, king*.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ov, *second*; δεύτερον, adv., *secondly, in the second place*. Deutero-nomy.

ἡγίστομα (ἄγω), ἡγίστομαι, ἡγησά-

μην, ἡγημαι, *lead, conduct, think*.

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

οἵος, ἄ, ov, *of what or which sort, such as, as*; with the addition of τε it acquires a new meaning:

οἵος τε, *(such as to), able*.

οἷον τε, *possible*.

\*Ομηρος, δ, the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.

τέ, a copulat. conj. *and, encl.*; τὲ . . . τέ or τὲ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and; as, ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄρματα*.

τρίτος, η, ov, *third*; τρίτον, adv., *thirdly, in the third place*.

## USE OF THE VOCABULARY.

THE Greek-English vocabulary contains the 665 most important Greek words (see Preface). It is to be used in preparing the exercises of the Primer, and mastered from beginning to end. The ambitious student will soon acquire a passion for learning Greek words. When he has found a word in the vocabulary he will glance up and down the column at its neighbors, noting derivations—not all are indicated—and fixing both forms and constructions. It will not be uninteresting or unprofitable to read the vocabularies through, a column at a time.

## PROPER NAMES.

Perfect consistency is not the most important matter in the treatment of proper names. It is a decided advantage to a student struggling with the difficulties of pronunciation to be able to deal with proper names exactly as with other words. We have encouraged this practice by transliterating the names, representing  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  by  $\circ$  and  $\bar{e}$ .

Teachers who prefer the traditional method of Latinizing Greek names can easily supply the rules for that process.

# GENERAL VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH

### A

ἀ- or ἀ-, a prefix called *alpha privative*, like English *un-*, which reverses the meaning of a word.

Ἄβροκόμας, δ, a Persian, sent with an army to oppose Kuros.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave, virtuous.*

Ἀγαθών, ὄνος, δ, an Athenian tragic poet, a friend of Euripides and Plato.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ὄνος, δ, brother of Menelaos, general of the Greeks in the siege of Troy.

ἄγγελος, δ, ἡ, *a messenger.* Angel.

ἄγγελλω, (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγ-  
γειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμα, ἤγ-  
γελθην, *bring a message, an-  
nounce.*

Ἀγησθλός, δ, a famous king of Sparta

ἀγορά, ἡ, *an assembly, market-  
place.*

ἀγρός, δ, *a field.* ACRE.

ἄγω, ἄξω, 1 aor. ἤξα, 2 aor.  
ἥγαγον, ἥχα, ἥγμαι, ἥχθην, *lead;*  
ἄγω καὶ φέρω, *plunder, ravage.*

ἀγών, ὄνος, δ, *an assembly, con-  
test, game.* Agony.

Ἄδειμαντος, δ, the commander of the Corinthian fleet when Xerxes invaded Greece, 480 B. C., opposed the advice of Themistokles to give battle to the Persians.

δελφός, δ, (voc. ἀδελφε), *a brother.* Philadelphia.

ἀ-δικέω (ἀ-δικος), ἀ-δικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*

ἀ-δικος, ον, (ἀ priv. + δικη), *un-  
just, unrighteous.*

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, (ἀ priv. + δύναμαι), *powerless, impossible.*

ἀ-δέλφης, ον, *always.*

ἀ-θάνατος, ον, (ἀ priv. + θάνατος), *undying, immortal.*

Ἀθήναι, αι, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, *Athenian.*

Ἀθήνη, ἡ, the great goddess of wisdom and war, born from the head of Zeus.

ἀθλητής, δ, *a combatant, champion.* Athlete.

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, κ. τ. λ., *bring together, assemble, collect.*

Ἀθως, ο, δ, a dangerous promontory. Xerxes dug a canal to save his ships from passing it.

Ἄιδης, ὁ, the god of the lower, unseen, world.

αἰρέω (ἀλ-), αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἰλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρεθην, *take, seize; mid., choose, prefer.*

*Heresy.*

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἥσθημην, ἥσθημα, *receive by the senses, learn, hear.*

*Aesthetics.*

Αἰσχύλος, δ, earliest of the great tragedians, author of the Pro-mētheus, Persai, etc. He fought at Marathon.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνώ, ἥσχύνα, ἥσχυγ-  
κα, γοχύνθην, *mar, dishonor; pass., be ashamed, feel shame.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, κ. τ. λ., *ask for, demand;* w. two accusatives, *ask a person for a thing.*

αἴτιος, ἀ, or, *causing, causing ill, guilty.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα, ἀκήκοα,  
ἥκουσθην, w. G. of person, A. of thing, *hear, heed.* *Acous-tics.*

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, (ἀκρος, *at the top, πολις*), *the upper city, citadel.*

Ἀλέξανδρος, δ, the conqueror of the world, died 323 B. C.

ἀλλοκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλ-), ἀλώσομαι,  
2 aor. ἥλων or ἔάλων, ἥλωκα  
or ἔάλωκα. a defect. verb of pass. meaning (the act. is supplied by αἴρω), *be taken, conquered, captured.*

ἀλλά, conj., neut. pl. of ἄλλος with change of accent, *otherwise, but, yet.*

ἀλλήλων, (ἄλλος), recip. pron., gen. pl. without nom., *of one another.* Par-allel.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other. ELSE.*

ἄλλως, adv., (ἄλλος), *in another way, otherwise.*

ἄμα, adv., *at once, at the same time with; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

ἄμ-αξα, ἡ, (ἄγω), *a carriage, wagon.*

ἄμαρτάνω (ἄμαρτ-), ἄμαρτήσομαι,  
1 aor. ἥμάρτησα, 2 aor. ἥμαρτον,

ἥμάρτηκα, ἥμάρτημαι, ἥμαρτήθην,  
fail, err; w. G., *miss.*

ἄμ-βροσιά, ἡ, *the food of the gods, ambrosia.*

ἄμεινων, ον, *better, comp. of ἀγάθος.*

ἄμελαια, ἡ, *heedlessness, neglect.*

Ἀμερική, ἡ, *the western continent.*

ἄμφι, prep. w. G., *about, concerning;* w. A., *around.*  
*Amphi-theatre.*

ἄμφι-τίθημι, *put around; mid., put on.*

ἄμφοτερος, ἀ, or, *both.*

ἄνα, prep. w. A., *up; ἀνά κράτος, up to one's speed, at full speed.*

ἄνα-βαίνω, *go up (from the coast).*

ἄνα-γιγνώσκω, *know accurately, read.*

ἄναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), *ἀναγκάσω,*  
κ. τ. λ., *compel.*

ἄναγκαιος, ἀ, or, *necessary.*

ἄνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity.*

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *without.*

ἄνήρ, ἄνδρος, δ, *a man, as distinguished from a woman; a man indeed.*

ἄνθρωπος, δ, *a man, person, hu-man being.* *Phil-anthropy.*

ἄν-ιστημι, *set up; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., rise.*

ἀντ-αγωνιστής, ὁ, *an opponent, ant-agonist.*

ἀντί, prep. w. G., *in place of, for.*

ἀντι-φυλάττε, *guard against.*

ἀνύγεων, ω, τό, *a hall.*

ἄξιος, ἡ, *or, of like value, worthy; ἄξιος ἀρχειν, worthy to rule.*

ἀξιώ, *deem worthy; ask, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἀπᾶς, ἀσα, αν, (*ἄμα + πᾶς*), *quite all, all together.*

ἀπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *go away.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away.*

ἀπ-έχω, *hold off; intr., be distant;*

*mid., w. G., refrain from.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *away from, from.* OFF.

ἀπο-δεικνύμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα.  
-δέδειχα, -δέδειγμα, -εδείχθην,  
*point out, show, publish, appoint.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, restore.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be slain.*

ἀπο-οικιά, ἡ (οἶκος), *a colony.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *answer, reply.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπ-άλλημ (ἀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα,  
1 pf. -ολώλεκα, 2 pf. -ολωλα, 2  
aor. mid., -ωλωμην, *destroy utterly, lose; mid., perish.*

Ἀπόλλων, *αντος, δ, the god of prophecy and music.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send away.*

ἀπ-ποτό (ἀ-ποτός), *be at a loss;*

*w. D., be perplexed at.*

ἀπορία, ἡ, (*ἀ-ποτός*), *perplexity, difficulty.*

ἀπόρος, ον (*ἀ priv. + πόρος, a way or means*), *without resource or means, difficult.*

ἀπό-στολος, δ, (*ἀπό + στέλλω*), *a messenger, apostle.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away, lay aside.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, w. G., *fail to hit; fail.*

ἀρα, interr. particle, preposit., is not translated in a direct question.

ἀργύριον, τό, *a piece of silver, money.*

ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue, courage.*

Ἄρης, eos, δ, *the god of war.*

Ἄριστελης, δ, a patriotic Athenian, surnamed "the just," through whose influence the Athenian confederacy was formed, 477 B. C., at the close of the Persian war.

Ἄριστογείτων, οντος, δ, *the associate of Harmodios.*

ἄριστος, η, ον, *best, bravest. Sup. of μαθός. Aristo-cracy.*

Ἄριστοτέλης, ους, δ, *the teacher of Alexander the Great, was the first great systematic thinker, and laid the foundations of both physics and metaphysics.*

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a chariot.*

Ἄρμόδιος, δ, *the youth who, for a personal slight, assassinated the Athenian τύραννος Hipparchos. Harmodios was slain on the spot, and came to be regarded as a martyr to liberty.*

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *a goddess famed in hunting, had a great temple at Ephesos. (Roman Diana.)*

ἀρχαῖος, ἡ, ον, *original, old, archaic.*

ἀρχή, ἡ, *beginning; authority, government.*

Ἀρχιλόχος, ὁ, an early lyric poet. He was ranked with Homer, but only fragments of his songs remain.

ἀρχω, ἄρκω, ἡρξα. ἡρχα, ἡργματ, ἡρχθην, *begin, be first; w. G., rule, command.*

ἀρχων, ὄντος. ὁ. *a ruler, one of the nine chief magistrates at Athens.*

Ἀστια, ἡ, a grand division of the eastern hemisphere.

ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *a shield.*

ἀσφαλής, ἐσ, *not to be tripped, firm, secure.*

ἀτμό-πλοιον, τό, *a steamboat.*

αὖ, adv., *again, on the other hand*

αὖθις, adv., *again, back, back again.*

αέρα, ἡ, *a breeze.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*

ἀντό-νομος, ov, *independent.*

αὐτός, ἡ, in attr. pos., *same; in pred. pos., self.* Used as pron. of third person. except in nom.

ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away; mid., rob.*

ἀφ-ἴημι, *send away, release.*

ἀφ-ικνέματ, (ἀπό + ικ-), -έζοματ, -ικόμην, -ιγματ, *arrive; w. eis and A., arrive at.*

ἀφ-ιστημι, *remove; pass., with pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., stand off, revolt.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, *the goddess of love.*

Ἀχαιοί, οι, the name of a tribe of the Hellenes, extended by Homer to include the race.

Ἀχιλλεύς, ἐως, ὁ, *the hero of the Iliad.*

## B

Βασιλών, ὄντος, ἡ, *a great city on the Euphrates.*

βαίνω. (βα-<sup>τ</sup>, βαν-), βήσοματ, 1 aor. ἔβησα, 2 aor. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαματ, ἔβάθην, go.

The fut. and the 1 aor. are causative.

βάριβαρος, ov, *foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbaric.*

βασιλεός, ov, or a, ov, *kingly, royal; βασιλειον. τό, or βασιλεια, τά, a palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἐως, ὁ, *a king. Basil.*

βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *fit to be a king, royal.*

βελτιών, ov, *better, comp. of ἀγαθός.*

βιβλον, τό, *a book. Bible.*

βίος, ὁ, *life, a living. Biography.*

βλάπτω. βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαματ, ἔβλάθην, injure.

βουλεύω, *plan; mid., deliberate.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἔβουλήθην, βεβούλημαι, *will, wish, be willing, weaker than ἔθελω, which expresses a positive wish.*

βραχύς, εία, ίν, *short.*

Βρετανία, ἡ, *England.*

## Γ

γάρ, post-posit. causal conj., *for; καὶ γάρ, Lat. etenim, implying an ellipsis, and (this is, or was, the case) for —.*

γέ, post-posit. particle, *at least, encl.*

γένος, εος, τό, *race. Kind, kin*

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

γεωγραφία, ἡ, *geography.*

Γεώργιος, ὁ, *George.*

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. for γέα), *earth, land.* *Geo-graphy.*

γῆλοφος, ὁ, *a hill.*

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, *become, occur, prove one's self.*

γιγνώσκω (γνω-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγνων, ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *KNOW.*

γλῶσσα, ἡ, *the tongue; language.* *Glossary.*

γνώμη, ἡ, (γιγνώσκω), *judgment, opinion, knowledge.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), *a written character, letter.* *Grammar.*

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὁν, *grammatical;* ἡ γραμματική, *grammar.*

γράφω, γράφω, γραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην, *GRAVE, write. Graphic.*

γυμνάσιον, τό, *a place for bodily exercise.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *a woman, wife.*

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit, god, fortune.* *Demon.*

Δαρείος, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, powerful, skilful.*

δέκα, οι, αι, τά, indecl., *ten. Decade.*

δέκατος, η, ον. (δέκα), *tenth.*

δένδρον οτ δένδρος, εος, τό, *a TREE.*

Rhodo-dendron.

δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν, *on the right hand;*

δεξιά, ἡ, (χείρ understood), *a right hand, a pledge; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, on the right.*

δεσπότης, ὁ, *a master.* Despot.

δευτέρος, ἄ, ον, (δύο), *second.* Deutero-nomy.

δέχομαι, *receive, accept; await the attack of.*

δέω, δεήσω, κ. τ. λ., *want; δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, one ought; mid., stand in need of, want, beg.*

δέη, post-posit. intens. particle, *now then, now, accordingly.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *clear, plain.*

δηλώος, *make clear.*

δημο-κρατία, ἡ, (κράτος), *a demo-cracy.*

δῆμος, ὁ, *a district; the people, populace.* Deme.

Δημοσθένης, ον, δ, the Athenian orator and statesman who strove to arouse the Hellenes against the encroachments of Philip of Makedonia.

Δια, acc. of Ζεύς, Διός, δ.

διά, prep. w. G., *through; w. A., on account of.*

διαβαίνω, *cross over.*

δια-πράττω, *work through, accomplish.*

δια-τελέω, -τελέσω οτ -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, κ. τ. λ., *continue, with suppl. partic.*

δια-φέρω, *differ; w. G., differ from.*

διδασκαλεῖον, τό, (διδάσκω), *a school-house.*

διδάσκαλος, δ, (διδάσκω), *a teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα,  
δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην,  
*teach.* Didactic.

δέδωμι (δο-), δέσσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα,  
δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.*

δίκαιος, ἡ, *or*, (δίκη), *just, right-*  
*eous.*

δίκη, ἡ, *justice; penalty.*

Διονύσος, ἡ, *or, of Dionusos.*

Διώνεος, δ, *the god of wine,*  
*Bakchos.*

δίει, *adv.*, (δύο), *twice.*

δισ-χλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*

διάκω, διάξω *or* διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα,  
δεδίωχα, ἐδώχθην, *pursue,*  
*chase, prosecute.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἐδοξα, δέδογ-  
μαι, ἐδόχθην, *think, suppose;*  
*intr., seem, appear;* δοκεῖ, *it*  
*seems good.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *the stem of a*  
*tree; a spear-shaft, spear.*

δοῦλος, δ, *a slave.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνήθην,  
δεδύνημαι, *be able, capable,*  
*strong enough.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι), *strength,*  
*ability; a force for war,*  
*forces.* Dynamite.

δύνατός, ἡ, ὡν, (δύναμαι), *strong,*  
*powerful, able.*

δύο, τώ, *TWO.* Dual.

δύω, δύνω, *or* δύομαι, δύσομαι,  
2 aor. act. ἐδύν, δέδύκα, *en-*  
*ter, put on a garment; set,*  
*of the sun; δύω, δύσω, ἐδύσα,*  
*causal, make to sink, im-*  
*merse.*

Δωριέν, ἔων, οι, *the name of an*  
*Hellenic tribe to which the*  
*Spartans belonged.*

δώρον, τό, *a gift.* Donate.

## E

ἐάν, conj., (εἰ + ἄν), *w. subjv., if.*  
ἐ-αὐτοῦ, ἡς, *refl. pron. of third*  
*pers., gen. sing., of himself,*  
*herself, itself.*

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴαστα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι,  
εἴαθην, *allow, permit, let go or*  
*alone.*

ἐγγύς, *adv. w. G., near.*

ἐγώ, *pers. pron. of first pers., I.*  
*Egotism.*

ἐθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελήσω,  
ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *wish, desire,*  
*implying more purpose than*  
*βούλομαι.*

εἰ, conj., *if, procl. ; εἰ μή, unless;*  
*εἰ γάρ, or εἴτε, would that.*  
εἴθον, ιθέν, ιθών, 2 aor. ind., infin.  
and partic. of an obsolete pres.  
εἴδω, supplied in the pres. by  
δράω, *see.*

εἴθε, interj., *O that, would that!*  
εἰκός, ὄτος, τό, *a neut. partic.,*  
*likely, probable; εἰκός ἐστιν,*  
*it is likely.*

εἴκοσι, οι, αι, τά, *indecl., twenty.*

εἴλον, έλειν, έλών, 2 aor. ind., infin.  
and partic. of αἴρεω, *take, seize.*

εἴμι (ἐσ-), ζομαι, *impf. ἦν, be.*

The pres. ind. is encl. except  
in the second pers. sing. εἰ.

εἴμι, *imperf. ησειν or ἦν, go.*

εἴπον, εἰπέιν, εἰπών, 2 aor. ind.,  
infin. and partic. of an obso-  
lete pres. έπω, supplied in the  
pres. by φημί, *say.*

εἰς or εἰς, *prep. w. A., to, into,*  
*against, procl.*

εἰς, μία, ἔν, *one.*

εἰσω, *adv., (εἰς), within.*

εἰτα, *adv., then, thereupon, next.*

εἰ-τε, conj. ; εἰ-τε . . . εἰ-τε, either . . . or.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, prep. w. G., out of, from, procl.

ἐκαστος, η, or, each, every; pl., severally, all.

ἐκ-βαλλω, cast out, banish.

ἐκείνος, η, o, dem. pron., that.

ἐκκλησία, ἡ, assembly; church.

Ecclesiastic.

ἐκ-πέμπω, send forth.

ἐκάνω, ούσα, ὄν, willing.

ἐλάττων, ον, smaller, comp. of δλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ελα-), ἐλῶ, ἥλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλάθην, drive; ride, march.

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, fewest, worst, sup. of δλίγος.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom, liberty.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free.

ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον, of ivory, ivory.

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, the land of the Hellenes.

Ἐλλην, ηνος, δ, son of Deucalion.

The name was extended to his descendants, the "Ελληνες.

Ἐλληνικο, ιω, imitate the Hellenes, speak Greek; of an expression, 'Ελληνικει, it is good Hellenic.

Ἐλληνικός, η, ὄν, Hellenic.

Ἐλλήσ-ποντος, δ, the strait between the sea of Marmora and the Aegean.

ἐλπίς, ιδος, ἡ, hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ης, refl. pron. of first pers., gen. sing., of myself.

ἐμ-δος, η, ὄν, possess. pron. of first pers., my, mine.

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἐν, prep. w. D., in, among, procl.

ἐνεκα, prep. (never used in comp. pos.), w. G., on account of.

ἐνθα, adv., (ἐν), there, where.

ἐνθάδε, adv., (ἐν, ἐνθα), here, hither.

ἐνθυμίουμαι (θυμός), pass. dep., have in mind; w. G., think deeply of.

ἐν-τούδε (τόδε), often as pass. dep., have in mind, be apprehensive.

ἐν-ταῦθα, adv., there, then.

ἐν-τεῦθεν, adv., thence, thereupon.

ἐν-απατάω, deceive.

ἐν-απάντη, expel, ride forth, march.

ἐν-εστι, it is possible.

ἐξω, adv., (ἐκ), outside. Exotic.

ἐπ-ανίσ, praise, commend.

Ἐπαμεινάνδρας, δ, the Theban general who revolutionized the art of war, and made his city supreme in Hellas.

ἐπει, conj., when, since.

ἐπειδ-άν, conj., (ἐπειδή + ἀν), w. subjv., when, whenever.

ἐπειδή, conj., when.

ἐπειμι (εἰμι), be upon or over.

ἐπειτα, adv., thereupon, thereafter.

ἐπι, prep. w. G., on; w. D., on, in the power of; w. A., to, for, against.

ἐπι-βουλέυω, w. D., plot against.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, exhibit, show.

ἐπι-θυμέω (θυμός), set one's heart upon, desire.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, pass. dep., w. G., care for, attend to.

ἐπι-ορκίω (ὅρκος), break an oath.

ἐπι-ισταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπιστηθην, understand, know, know how.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡ, (στέλλω), *an epistle*.  
ἐπιτήδεος, ἄ, *or*, *suitable*; *pl.*,  
ἐπιτήδεια, τά, *provisions*.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put upon*; *mid.*, *throw*  
*one's self upon, attack*. *Epi-*  
*thet.*

ἐπι-χειρίω (χείρ), *put hand to*,  
*try, attempt*.

ἐπομα, ἔψομαι, *ἐσπόμην*, *w. D.*,  
*follow*.

ἐπτά, οἱ, αἱ, τά, *indecl.*, **SEVEN**.  
*Hept-archy*.

ἐργον, τό, *WORK, deed, fact*.

ἐρημός, η, *or, or os, or, lonely*,  
*deserted, unprotected*.

Ἐρμῆς, δ, *the messenger of the*  
*gods*.

ἐρομαι, ἔρησομαι, ἡρόμην, *ask, in-*  
*quire*.

ἐρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλνθ-, ἐλθ-), ἐλεύ-  
*σομαι* (Att. εἴμι), ἡλθον, ἐλή-  
*λυθα, come, go*.

ἐρωτάω, *inquire, ask, question*.

ἐταῖρος, δ, *a companion, comrade*.

ἐτερός, ἄ, *or, the OTHER, one of*  
*two*.

ἐπι, *adv., still, yet, longer*.

ἐπος, εος, τό, *a year*.

εὖ, *adv., well*. *Eu-logy*.

εὐ-γενής, ἔς, *well-born, noble*.

εὐ-δαίμονιά, ἡ, *happiness*.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, (δαίμων, *fortune*),  
*fortunate, happy*.

εὐθύς, εία, ύ, *straight*; εὐθύς or  
εὐθύ, *adv., straightway, at once*.

εύρισκω (εύρ-), εύρήσω, *2 aor.*  
εύρον, εύρηκα, εύρημαι, εύρέθην,  
*find. Eureka*.

εύρος, εος, τό, *breadth, width*.

Εὐρώπη, ἡ, *a grand division of*  
*the eastern hemisphere*.

εὐχομαι, *pray, vow, desire*.

εὐ-όνυμος, ον, (εὖ + ὄνυμα), *of good*  
*name*, *an euphemism for left*,  
*left hand*, *since it was an ill*  
*omen to use the proper word*  
*for left*.

ἐφ-ιστῆμι, *bring to a stand*; *pass.*,  
w. *pf.*, *plpf.*, and *2 aor. act.*, *halt*.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *hateful, hostile*;  
δ ἐχθρός, *a personal enemy*.

ἐχω (σεχ-), *impf.* είχον, ἔχω *or*  
*σχήσω*, *2 aor.* ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα,  
ἔσχημαι, ἔσχέθη (rare), *have*;  
καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*.

ἕως, *conj.*, *as long as; until*.

## Z

ζέω (takes η instead of ἄ in con-  
tract forms), *live*.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διΐ, Δία, Ζεῦ (Ζεῦ πάτερ,  
cf. Jupiter), *Hellenic name* for the supreme divinity,  
“father of gods and men.”

## H

ἢ, *conj., or, than; ἢ . . . ἢ*,  
*either . . . or; πάτερον . . .*  
ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

ἡγεμονία, ἡ, (ἡγεμόμαι), *leadership*,  
*command*. In early times Sparta was recognized as having an ἡγεμονία among the Hellenic states. After the Persian war the ἡγεμονία was transferred to Athens; after the Peloponnesian war, it passed again to Sparta; after the victories of Epameinondas, to Thebes; and, finally, to Makedonia.

ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, δ, *a leader, guide*.

τήγεομαι, *lead; think.*  
 ήδέως, *adv., (ήδύς), cheerfully, gladly.*  
 ήδη, *adv., already, now.*  
 ήδιστος, *η, ον, sweetest, most pleasant, sup. of ήδύς.*  
 ήδομαι, *ήσθησομαι, ησθην, be pleased.*  
 ήδύς, *εια, ύ, SWEET, agreeable.*  
 ήκω, *be present, on hand, come.*  
 ήλθον, *έλθειν, έλθων, 2 aor. ind., inf., and partic. of ἔρχομαι, go, come.*  
 ήλιος, *ὁ, the sun. Helio-trope, helio-type.*  
 ήμαι (*ήσ-*), *imperf. ήμην, sit.*  
 ήμέρα, *ἡ, a day. Eph-emeral.*  
 ήμέτερος, *ᾶ, or, poss. pron. of first pers., our, ours.*  
 ήνίκα, *adv., when.*  
 Ἡρα, *ἡ, queen of the gods.*  
 Ἡρακλῆς, *έος, ὁ, a demigod, of the heroic age, famed for his exploits of strength.*  
 Ἡρόδοτος, *ὁ, the father of history, wrote of the Persian wars.*  
 ήρωικός, *ἡ, ὁν, heroic.*  
 ήτταμαι (*ηττων*), *pass. dep., be inferior, be defeated.*  
 ήττων, *ον, inferior, comp. of κακός.*  
 Ἡφαεστος, *ὁ, the god of fire. He was lame, and a great artificer.*

## Θ

Θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, *ἡ, the sea.*  
 Θάνατος, *ὁ, (θνήσκω), death.*  
 Θαυμάζω, *θαυμάσομαι, ἔθαύμασα, κ. τ. λ., wonder at, admire.*  
 Θέατρον, *τό, a theatre.*  
 Θέλω, *θελήσω, shortened form of ἔθέλω, wish, prefer.*

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *οὐς, ὁ, the hero of Salamis. At his advice, the Athenians built the long walls connecting the πόλις with the harbor at Πειραιεύς, and secured the naval equipments which gave them the empire of the sea.*

Θεόκριτος, *ὁ, a rhetorician of the time of Alexander; a celebrated pastoral poet.*

Θεός, *ὁ or ἡ, voc. θεός, a god, goddess. Theism.*

Θερμο-πόλαι, *αι, the pass heroically defended by Leonidas and a few Spartans, against the hordes of Persia.*

Θῆβαι, *αι, the chief city of Boiotia.*

Θηβαῖος, *ᾶ, ον, of Thebes, Theban.*

Θησεύς, *έως, ὁ, a national hero of the Athenians.*

Θνήσκω (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, die, fall, be slain; pf., be dead.*

Θυγάτηρ, *τρός, ἡ, a DAUGHTER.*

Θύμός, *ὁ, the soul, spirit, courage, heart.*

Θύρα, *ἡ, a DOOR.*

Θύω, *θύσω, ἔθύσα, τέθνηκα, ἔτιθην, offer, sacrifice.*

## I

Ιερός, *ά, ον, sacred; pl., ιερά, τά, sacrifices, sacred rites, omens. Hiero-glyphic.*

Ἴημι (*έ-*), *ήσω, ἡκα, είκα, είμαι, εἰθην, send, hurl; mid., rush.*

Ικανός, *ἡ, ὁν, sufficient.*

Ιδεως, *ων, propitious.*

**Iva**, conj., w. subjv. (after past tenses, w. subjv. or opt.), *that, in order that*; adv. (rare), *where*.

**Ιππέύς**, ἵως, δ, *horseman*.

**Ιππός**, δ or ἵ, *a horse*.

**Ισθμός**, δ, *an isthmus*, the isthmus at Korinthos.

**Ισος**, η, or, *equal*. ISO-SCELES.

**Ιστημι** (στα-), *στήσω*, I aor.

ἴστησα, 2 aor. ἴστην, ἴστηκα, ἴστημαι, ἴστάθην, *set, station*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *stand*.

**Ιστορία**, ἡ, *a learning by inquiry, history*.

**Ισος**, adv., (**Ιως**), *equally, perhaps*.

**Ιταλία**, ἡ, *the land of the Romans*.

## K

**Κάρμος**, δ, *the founder of Thebes*.

**καθ-αρίω**, *take or pull down*.

**καθίω**, *καθίσω*, Att. **καθιῶ**, ἐκάθισα, *seat, place*; intr., *sit down*.

**καθ-ιστημι**, *set down, station, establish*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *sit down*.

**καὶ**, conj., *and, also, even*; καὶ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and*.

**καιρός**, δ, *the proper time, crisis, occasion*.

**καίω**, *καύσω*, κ. τ. λ., *set on fire, burn*. Cauterize, caustic.

**κακός**, ἡ, δν, *bad, base, cowardly*. Caco-graphy.

**κακῶς**, adv., (κακός), *badly*.

**καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), *καλῶ*, ἐκά-

*λεσα, κέληκα, κέλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call*.

**καλλίων**, *καλλιστος*, comp. and sup. of **καλός**.

**καλός**, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful, noble, good, favorable*.

**καλῶς**, adv., (καλός), *well, beautifully, bravely*; *καλῶς ἔχει, it is well, all right*.

**κατά**, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

**κατα-βαίνω**, *go down*.

**κατα-καίνω**, used in 2 aor., *κατέκανον*, for **κατα-κτείνω**.

**κατα-κτείνω**, *kill, put to death*.

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, *seize, overtake, find*. Cata-leptic.

**κατα-λείπω**, *abandon*.

**κατα-λύω**, *dissolve, put down, destroy*.

**κείμα**, *κείσομαι, lie, be situated*.

**κελεύω**, *κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθη*, command, order.

**κέρας**, *κέρατος* or **κέρως**, τό, *horn, wing of an army*. Rhinoceros.

**Κέρκυρα**, ἡ, *an island west of Hellas, famous for its sailors*.

**κινδυνέω** (κίνδυνος), *incur peril*.

**κινδύνος**, δ, *danger*.

**κοινός**, ἡ, ὁ, *common*.

**κόσμος**, δ, *order, the orderly universe*. Cosmos.

**κρατέω** (κράτος), *be strong*; w. G. or A., *rule over, conquer, subdue*.

**κρατιστος**, η, or, *strongest, best*, a sup. of **ἀγαθός**.

**κράτος**, εος, τό, *strength*; ἀνά κράτος, *up to one's strength, at full speed*. Auto-crat.

**κραυγή**, ἡ, *a noise, shout*.

κρέιττων, *οὐ*, *better*, a comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρίνω, *κρινώ*, ἔκρινα, *κέκρικα*, *κέκριμαι*, *ἔκριθην*, *separate*; *judge*.

κτέομαι, *acquire*; *pf.*, *have acquired, possess*.

κτείνω (κτεν-), *κτενώ*, *ι* aor. *ἔκτεινα*, 2 aor. *ἔκτανον*, *ἔκτονα*, *kill*.

Κῦρος, δ, *Kuros* the elder, founder of the Persian empire; *Kuros* the younger, brother of *Artaxerxes*, pretender to the throne of Persia.

κύων, *κυνός*, δ, *ἡ*, *a dog*, *HOUND*. *Cynic*.

κωλύω (ū before a consonant; ū before a vowel), *hinder*.

κώμη, *ἡ*, *a village*.

κωμῳδία, *ἡ*, *comedy*.

Κωνσταντῖνος, δ, the first Christian emperor (A. D. 306-337).

## Δ

Δακεδαιμόνιοι, οι, *inhabitants of Δακεδαίμων*, *capital of Δακεδαιμόνιοι*.

Δακωνική, *ἡ*, *the part of the Peloponnēsos inhabited by the Spartans*.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *λήφομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔλαβον*, *εἰληφα*, *εἰλημμαι*, *ἔληφθην*, *take*, *capture*. *Di-lemma*.

λαμπρός, ἄ, *όν*, *brilliant*. *Lamp.*

λανθάνω (λαθ-), *λήσω*, 2 aor. *ἔλαθον*, *λέληθα*, *λέλησμαι*, *εσ-cape observation of*; *mid.*, *forget*; *commonly w. suppl. partic.*, *λανθάνω αὐτὸν ἀπέλθων*, *elude him in going away*.

λέγω, *λέξω*, *ἔλεξα*, (*εἰρηκα*), *λέλεγμαι*, *ἔλέχθην*, *say*. *Lex-icon*.

λείπω (λεπ-), *λείψω*, *ζ* aor. *ἔλπον*, *λέλοιπα*, *λέλειμμαι*, *ἔλειφθην*, *leave*. *El-lipsis*.

Δεωνίδας, δ, *the Spartan king, hero of Thermopulai*.

λογική, *ἡ*, (*λόγος*), *the science of logic*.

λόγος, δ, *word*, *speech*, *reason*. *Theo-logy*, *dia-log*.

λοιμός, δ, *the plague, pestilence*.

λοιπός, *ἡ*, *ἄ*, (*λείπω*). *left*, *re-maining*.

λόφος, δ, *a hill*.

λοχ-ἄρχος, δ, (*λόχος*, *a company* + *ἄρχομαι*), *a captain*.

Δικούργος, δ, *the lawgiver of the Lakedaimonians*.

λύπη, *grieve*, *pain*.

λύρα, *ἡ*, *a musical instrument with seven strings*.

λυρικός, *ἡ*, *όν*, *singing to the λύρα*, *lyric*.

Δύσανδρος, δ, *the Lakedaimonian general who captured Athens at the close of the Peloponnesian war, 404 B. C.*

λύω, *λύσω*, *ἔλυσα*, *λέλυκα*, *λέλυμαι*, *ἔλύθην*, *LOOSE*, *destroy*; *mid.*, *ransom*. *Ana-lysis*.

## Μ

μάθημα, *ατος*, *τό*, *a lesson*.

μαθηματική, *ἡ*, *the science of mathematics*.

μαθητής, δ, *a learner*, *student*.

Μακεδονία, *ἡ*, *a division of Northern Hellas*.

μακρός, ἄ, *όν*, *long*.

μάλα, *adv.*, *much, very, especially*; *comp.* μᾶλλον, *sup.* μᾶλιστα.

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, the town in Arkadia where Epameinōndas fought his last battle, 362 B. C.

μάχη, ἡ, *a battle*.

μάχομαι, *μαχοῦμαι*, ἐμαχεσάμην, *μεμάχημαι*, *w. D., fight against*.

μέγας, *μεγάλη, μέγα, great.*  
μεῖων, *μέγιστος*, *comp. and sup.*

of μέγας.

μεῖν, *ον, smaller; comp. of μικρός*.

μέλας, *aiva, av, black. Melancholy.*

μέλλω, *μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, be about to, intend, delay.*

μέν, a post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something which is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ. Its force is given usually by the tone and emphasis of the voice, and not by any English word.

μέντοι, post-posit. particle, *however*.

μένω, *μενώ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, await.*

μέρος, *eos, τό, a part, share.*

μέσος, *η, ον, MIDDLE; in the pred. posit., middle of; as, μέση ἡ χώρα, the middle of the country; but ἡ μέση χώρα, the middle country.*

μεστός, *ἡ, δν, full, full of.*

μετά, *prep. w. G., with, in company with; w. A., after.*

μετα-πέμπω, *send for; mid., send for, summon.*

μέχρι, *prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., until, υφ ιο; conj., until.*

μή, *adv., not; conj., that not, lest.* μή has all the compounds which οὐ has. μή and its compounds are used with the subj., impv., and infin., and with other forms of the verb in expressions denoting a *wish, purpose, or condition.*

μηδ-εις, *μη-δε-μία, μη-δέν, no one, nothing.*

μηδέποτε, *adv., never.*

μή-τε, *conj., and not; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor.*

Μηδικός, ἡ, ὁν, pertaining to the Μῆδοι, a people of Asia associated with the Πέρσαι.

μήτηρ, *μητρός, ἡ, a MOTHER.*

μικρός, *ά, ὁν, small.*

μιμήσκω (μια-), *μιήσω, ἔμησην, remind; mid., remember.*

μισίω, *hate. Mis-anthropist.*

μισθός, *δ, φay, reward, MEED.*

Μηνησούνη, *ἡ. (μιμήσκω), Memory, mother of the nine muses.*

μοναστήριον, *τό, a religious house*

*where men alone live.*

μόνος, *η, ον, alone. Mon-arch.*

μουσική, *ἡ, any art of the muses, music.*

μύθος, *δ, a legend.*

Μυκῆναι, *αι, ancient capital of Argolis.*

μύριάς, *άδος, ἡ, a myriad.*

μύριοι, *αι, a, ten thousand.*

Μύρων, *ωρος, δ, a famous sculptor. The Diskobolos (disk-thrower) was his work.*

μωρία, *ἡ, folly. Sopho-more.*

## N

ναὶ, adv., *yea, yes.*  
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* Naval.  
 νεανῖς, δ, *a youth, young man.*  
 νέκταρ, *aper, τό, the drink of the gods, nectar.*  
 νέος, ἄ, *or, young, NEW.* Neophyte.  
 νέας, ὁ, δ, *a temple.*  
 νῆσος, ἡ, *an island.* Poly-nesia.  
 νίκαω, *conquer, be victorious.*  
 νίκη, ἡ, *victory.*  
 νομίζω, *νομίσω οτ νομιῶ, κ. τ. λ., esteem, consider, think.*  
 νόμος, δ, *a custom, law.*  
 νόος, contr. νοῦς, δ, *mind.*  
 νῦν, adv., *NOW.*  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night; νυκτός, by night.*

## Ξ

ξένος, δ, *a guest-friend, host, stranger.*  
 Ξενοφῶν, ὀντος, δ, *an Athenian, a pupil of Sokrēs, and author of the Anabasis.*  
 Ξέρξης, ὁ, *the famous king of Persia.*

## O

δ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the; often equivalent to a possessive; in contrasted expressions a dem. pron., δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other.*  
 δβολός, δ, *an Hellenic coin worth one sixth of a drachmē, nearly three cents, but having a purchasing power much greater.*

δ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, *dem. pron., this, the following.*

δόδος, ἡ, *a way, road.* Meth-od.  
 Ὁδυσσεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *the wisest of the Hellenic chiefs in the Trojan war.*

δθερ, rel. adv., *whence, from what source.*

οδῖα (ιδ-), a 2 pf. used as a present, conjugation irreg., fut. εἰσομαι, *know.*

οἰκα-δε, adv., *homeward.*

οἰκέτης, ὁ, *a house-servant.*

οἰκέω, *inhabit, dwell in; η οἰκουμένη (γή), the world.*

οἰκοδομή, ἡ, *architecture.*

οἰκος, δ, *a house, home.*

οἶνος, δ, *WINE.*

οἴμαι, Att. οίμαι, οἴγομαι, φήθην, *think, suppose.*

οἰος, ἄ, *or, rel. pron., such as, as; οἴος τε, able; οἴόν τε, possible.*

οἰσω, fut. of φέρω, 2 aor. ημεγκον, *bear.*

οἰχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pf. οἰχωκα, *be gone.*

ολιγ-αρχία, ἡ, *a government by a few, oligarchy.*

ολιγος, η, *or, little; pl., few.*

ὅλος, η, *or, whole, all.* Cath-olic.

Ὀλυμπίας, ἀδος, ἡ, *an Olympic game; νικῶ Ὀλυμπιάδας, win Olympic victories.*

ὅλως, adv., *on the whole, in short.*

Ὀμηρος, δ, *the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.*

δμνυμ (δμ-, δμο-), δμοῦμαι, δμοσα, δμώμοκα, δμώμοσμαι, ὀμόθην ορ δμόσθην, *swear, take oath.*

ὅμολογός, *agree, acknowledge.*  
ὅμεις, *adv., at the same time,  
nevertheless.*

ὄνομα, *atros, τό, a NAME.* *An-ony-  
mous.*

ὅπισθεν, *adv., behind, after;* *as  
prep. w. G., behind.*

ὅπλίτης, *ὁ, a heavy-armed foot-  
soldier.*

ὅπλον, *τό, an implement;* *pl.,  
arms, armor.* *Pan-oply.*

ὅποι, *rel. adv., whither, whither-  
soever.*

ὅπόσος, *η, ον, rel. pron., how  
much, as much as;* *pl., how  
many, as many as.*

ὅπότε, *rel. adv., when, whenever,  
since.*

ὅπου, *rel. adv., where, wherever.*

ὅπως, *adv., how, as;* *conj., in  
order that, that.*

ὅράω (*ὅπ-*, *ἰδ-*), *ὄψομαι, 2 aor.  
εἴδον, ἔωράκα, ἔωράμαι or δημαί,  
ῶφθην, see.* *Pan-orama.*

ὅρκος, *ὁ, an oath.* *Ex-orcism.*

ὅρμάω, *set in motion;* *intr., rush,  
set out.*

ὅρνις, *ἴθος, ὁ, ἡ, a bird, fowl.  
Ornith-ology.*

Ὀρόντρας, *ὁ, a traitor in the camp  
of Kuros.*

ὅρος, *εος, τό, a mountain.*

ὅς, *η, ὁ, rel. pron., who, which,  
what, that.*

ὅσος, *η, ον, rel. pron., as much  
as;* *pl., as many as.*

ὅσ-περ, *η-περ, ὁ-περ, rel. pron.,  
which very person or thing.*

ὅστεόν, *Attic contr. ὁστοῦν, τό,  
a bone.*

ὅσ-τις, *η-τις, ὁ τι, rel. pron., who-  
ever, whichever, whatever.*

ὅτε, *rel. adv., when.*

ὅτι, *conj., that, because;* *ὅτι  
τάχιστα, as quickly as possi-  
ble (distinct from ὁ τι, neuter  
of ὅστις).*

οὐ, *adv., before a vowel with  
smooth breathing οὐκ, before  
a vowel with rough breath-  
ing οὐχ, not, procl.; οὐ φημι,  
say no, deny, refuse.*

οὐδ, *pers. pron. of third pers.,  
gen. sing., used refl., of him-  
self, herself, itself, encl.*

οὐδέ, *conj., not even;* *οὐδέ . . .  
οὐδε, not even . . . nor yet.*

οὐδ-εις, *οὐδε-mία, οὐδ-έν, not  
even one, no one.*

οὐκάτι, *adv., no longer.*

οὖν, *an inferential post-posit.  
conj., accordingly, therefore,  
and so.*

οὐ-ποτε, *adv., n-ever.*

οὐ-τε, *conj., and not, nor;* *οὐτε  
. . . οὐτε, neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, *αὐτή, τοῦτο, dem. pron.,  
this.*

οὕτως, *adv., thus.*

## II

παιδ-αγωγός, *ὁ, a slave who went  
with a boy to and from school,  
a kind of tutor.* *Pedagogics.*

παιδίον, *τό, a little child,  
child.*

παῖς, *παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, a boy, child.*

παῖω, *strike.*

παλιν, *adv., again, back.* *Palim-  
psest.*

παντά-πάσιν(ν), *adv., altogether.*

πάντα, *adv., altogether, very.*

παρά, prep. w. G., *from beside, from; w. D., by the side of, near; w. A., to, toward, contrary to.* Para-graph. Para-digm.

παραγγέλλω, *send word along, give orders.*

παραγύγομαι, *come, arrive, be on hand.*

παραδίδωμι, *deliver up.*

παρακαλέω, *call forward, invite, exhort.*

παρασάγγη, δ, a measure of distance, thirty stadia, about three miles.

παρασκευάζω, *make ready, prepare.*

πάρειμι (εἰμί), *be near, at hand.*

παρελαύνω, *march or ride along or by.*

παρέρχομαι, *pass along or by.*

παρέχω, *give, provide.*

Παρθενάν, ὄνος, δ, temple of the virgin goddess Athēnē on the Acropolis at Athens.

Παρνασσός, δ, a mountain range in central Hellas, frequented by the Muses. See map, p. 9.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *the whole, every; pl. all.* Pan-theism.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα, *be affected by something, suffer; εὖ οὐ κακῶς πάσχω, suffer good or ill; τί παθών; why? (what has happened to you, him, etc., that?).*

πατήρ, πατρός, δ, *a FATHER.*

πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, (πατήρ), *one's fatherland.*

παύω, *stop; mid., pause, desist.*

πεδίον, τό, *a plain.*

πεζός, ἡ, ὁν, (πούς), *on foot.*

πειθώ (πιθ-), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθη, *persuade; mid., obey; 2 pf. intr., πέποιθα, trust.*

Πειραιές, ἔως, δ, the harbor of Athens.

πειράω, *try.* Pirate.

Πειστότραπος, δ, “Tyrant” of Athens, a patron of art and literature.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, (Πέλοψ + νῆσος, *Pelops's island*), the peninsula south of the Corinthian isthmus.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπειμψα, 2 pf. πέπομφα, πέπειμψαι, ἔπέμφθην, *send.*

πέντε, ol, al, τά, indecl., **FIVE.** Penta-gon.

πεντήκοντα, ol, al, τά, indecl., **fifty.** Pente-cost.

περί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning; w. A., around.* Perimeter.

Περικλῆς, ἔονς, εῖ, ἔα, voc. Περίκλεις, δ, the Athenian statesman under whose administration, just before the Peloponnesian war, the city reached the height of its glory.

πίναξ, ακος, δ, *a board, tablet, map.*

Πίναρος, δ, the great Lyric poet, styled, from his sublimity, “The Theban Eagle.”

πίνω (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἔπόθην, *drink.*

πιστεύω, w. D., *trust.*

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, (πείθω), *trustly, faithful.*

πλαίσιον, τό, *a square.*

Πλάτων, ἀντος, ὁ, the Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates and author of the Republic, Phaedo, and other famous dialogues.

πλέθρον, τό, a measure of length, 100 or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

πλείων, πλείστος, comp. and sup. of πολύς, *much*; pl. *many*.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσούμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail*.

πλήθος, εος, τό, (πλήρης), *fullness, amount, multitude.*

πλήν, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *except.*

πλήρης, ες, *FULL.*

πλοίον, τό, (πλέω), *a boat.*

πλούσιος, ἄ, *or, rich.*

πλουτέω, *be rich.*

πόθεν, interr. adv., *whence?*

ποτί, interr. adv., *whither?*

ποιέω, *make, do; εὖ, or κακῶς ποιέω, treat well, or badly.*

ποίημα, ατος, τό, (ποιέω), *a poem.*

ποίησις, εως, ἄ, (ποιέω), *poetry.*

ποιητής, ὁ, (ποιέω), *a poet.*

ποῖος, ἄ, *or, interr. pron., of what kind? what?*

πολεμώ (πόλεμος), *wage war.*

πολεμικός, ἄ, ὁν, (πόλεμος), *fit for war, warlike.*

πολέμιος, ἄ, ὁν, (πόλεμος), *of war, hostile; πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy; πολέμιοι, οι, the enemy.*

πολέμος, ὁ, *war.* Polemic.

πολι-ορκέω, *besiege a city.*

πόλις, εως, ἄ, *a city, state.*

πολέτης, ὁ, *a citizen.* Politics.

πολλάκις, adv., (πολύς), *often.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, great;* pl., *many*; comp. πλείων, sup. πλειστος. Poly-gon.

πονηρός, ἄ, ὁν, *laborious, evil, bad.*

πορειά, ἄ, (πορεύω), *a journey, march.*

πορεύω, *convey; mid. and pass., go, walk, march.*

Ποσειδῶν, ὁνος, ὁ, the god of the sea.

πόστος, ἄ, *or, interr. pron., how much? how many?*

ποταμός, ὁ, (πο-, stem of πίνω), *a river.*

ποτί, indef. adv., *at some time, once, encl.*

πότερος, ἄ, *or, interr. pron., which of two? πότερον . . . ή . . . , whether . . . or . . .*

ποῦ, interr. adv., *WHERE?*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *a FOOT.* Tri-pod.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, (πράττω), *a thing done, deed; pl., affairs, trouble.* Pragmatic.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην, *do, practise; εὖ πράττω, do well, prosper.* Practical.

πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, *or, elder.* Presbyterian.

πρίν, adv. or conj., *before, sooner than, until.*

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of, FOR.* Pro-gram.

προ-δίδωμι, *betray.*

πρό-ειμι (εἰμι), *go forward.*

πρό-θυμος, *or, with forward mind, ready, enthusiastic.*

Πρόξενος, ὁ, a friend of Xenophon.

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of, from; w. D., near, at; in ad-*

*dition to; w. A., to, toward, against.* Pros-ody.

πρόσ-ειμ (εῖμι), w. G., or prep. and D., *come to, approach.*

προσ-ήκει, *be near at hand; προσ-*ήκει, *it is fitting.*

προσ-μάχομαι, w. D., *fight against.*

πρόσθεν, adv., (πρό), *before, formerly, sooner.*

πρότερος, ἄ, ov, (πρό), *before; πρότερον, adv., before.*

προ-τίθημι, *put before, offer.*

πρώτος, η, ov, (πρό), *first. Protagonist.*

Πύθαγόρας, δ, of Samos. An early philosopher who believed in the transmigration of the soul. He made important contributions to mathematics and music.

πύξ, adv., *with clenched fist.*

πώ-ποτε, adv., *ever yet, ever.*

πῶς, interr. adv., *HOW?*

πῶς, adv., *in any way, encl. ; διότι πῶς, somewhat as follows.*

## P

ράδιος, ἄ, ov, *easy.*

ρέω (ρύ-), ρένομαι, ἔρρευσα, ἔρρυνκα, ἔρρυνην, *flow.*

ρήτωρ, ορος, δ, *a public speaker, orator.* Rhetoric.

ρητορική, ή, *the art of the ῥήτωρ.*

ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμα, ἔρριφθην, *throw, hurl.*

Τωμαϊκός, ή, ὁν, and Τωμαῖος, ἄ, ov, *of Rome, Roman; Τωμαῖος, δ, a Roman.*

## Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἵνος, ή, the island near Athens, where the famous battle of Salamis occurred in which the fleet of Xerxes was destroyed.

Σανφά, οῦς, acc. οῦν, voc. οῖ, ή, a poetess of Lesbos, called by Solon "the tenth Muse."

Σάρδεις, εῶν, al, a city in Asia Minor.

σατράπης, δ, the Persian word for *governor.* Satrap.

σε-αυτοῦ, ής, contr. σαυτοῦ, refl. pron. of second pers., gen. sing., *of thyself.*

σελήνη, ή, *the moon.*

σήμαρον, adv., *to-day.*

σῖτος, δ, pl., σῖτα, τά, *grain, food.* Para-site.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεψα, *look carefully at, watch, consider.* Micro-scope. The pres. and the impf. of this verb, seldom found in Attic, are supplied by σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι.

σκηνή, ή, *a tent. Scene.*

σκοπέω, dep. σκοπέομαι, *look at, contemplate, consider.* This verb, used only in the pres. and the impf., has its other tenses supplied by σκέπτομαι.

σκυθρ-ωπός, ὁν, *sad or sullen of face.*

Σόλων, ωνος, δ, the early law-giver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron. of second pers., *your, yours.*

Σοφοκλῆς, έόνς, δ, one of the greatest of tragic poets.

σοφία, ἡ, (*σοφός*), *wisdom*.

Philoso-pher. *Sophia*.

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise*.

σπουδή, ἡ, *a libation*; pl., *treaty, truce*.

στάδιον, τό, *a measure of length, six plēthra*, *nearly a furlong*.

σταθμός, δ, *a station, day's journey*.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστελλα, *ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην, send, fit out*.

στέφανος, δ, *a crown*.

στέφανός (*στέφανος*), *crown*.

στόλος, δ, (*στέλλω*), *an expedition*.

στράτ-ευμα, ατος, τό, *an army*.

στρατεύω (*στρατ-ηγός*), *make an expedition*.

στρατ-ηγέω, *lead as general*.

στρατ-ηγός, δ, *a general*.

στρατ-ιά, ἡ, *an army*.

στρατ-ιότης, δ, *a soldier*.

στρατ-ο-πεδ-εύω, *encamp*.

στρατ-ό-πεδον, τό, *an encampment*.

σύ, pers. pron. of second person, THOU, encl.

συγ-γίγνομαι, w. D., *be with, associate with*.

συγ-γράφω, *compose*.

συγ-καλέω, *call together*.

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest*. *Syl-lable*.

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, συν-έλοχα, συν-έλεγμαι, 2 aor.

συνελέγην, *collect*.

συμ-βουλεύω, w. D., *advise, counsel*; mid., w. D., *consult with*.

συμ-μαχία, ἡ, (*μάχη*), *an alliance*.

σύμ-μαχος, δ, (*μάχη*), *an ally*.

συμ-πορεύομαι, w. D., *proceed or journey with*.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., *with*.

συν-έρχομαι, *come or go together*.

σφαῖρα, ἡ, *a ball*. *Sphere*.

σφενδονάω, *throw with the sling*.

σφόδρα, adv., *greatly, very much*.

Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. *Sókrates*,

δ, *perhaps the greatest of uninspired teachers and philosophers*.

σώζω (*σωδ-*), *save*; mid., *escape*.

σώμα, ατος, τό, *the body*.

## T

ταμίας, δ, *a steward*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, (*τάττω*), *arrangement, order, rank*.

τάττω (*ταγ-*), *arrange, marshal*; mid., *place one's self*.

τάφος, δ, *a tomb, grave*.

τάφρος, ἡ, *a ditch*.

ταχύς, εια, ύ, *quick, swift*; ταχύ, or *ταχέως*, adv., *quickly*.

τέ, post-posit. conj., *and*, encl.; τέ . . . τέ or τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

τείχος, εος, τό, *a wall, fortification*.

τελευτάω (*τελευτή*), *end, die*.

τελευτή, ἡ, *a fulfilment, accomplishment*.

τέλος, εος, τό, *an end, issue*.

τέτταρες, οι, αἱ, τέτταρα, τά, *FOUR*.

Tetr-arch.

τέχνη, ἡ, *art, skill*. *Technology*.

τηλέ-γραφος, δ, *the telegraph*.

τέθημι (*θε-*), θίσω, ξθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place*.

Thesis.

τιμάω (τιμή), *honor.*  
 τιμή, ἡ, *honor.*  
 τίς, τί, *interr. pron., WHO? which? what?*  
 τίς, τὶ, *indef. pron., some, any, a certain, a, encl.*  
 τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *τρώσω, κ. τ. λ., wound.*  
 τοίνυν, *post-posit. conj., therefore.*  
 τοιόσθε, ἀδε, ὅνδε, *dem. pron., of such kind, such as the following.*  
 τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, *τοιοῦτο, Att. also τοιοῦτον, dem. pron., of such kind, such as the foregoing.*  
 τόξευ-μα, *ατος, τό, (τοξεύω), an arrow.*  
 τοξεύω (τόξον), *shoot with the bow.*  
 τόξον, *τό, a bow.*  
 τοξότης, ὁ, *(τόξον), an archer.*  
 τόπος, ὁ, *a place, space. Topic.*  
 τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, *τοσοῦτον, dem. pron., so much, so great; pl., so many.*  
 τότε, *adv., then.*  
 Τούρκος, ὁ, *a Turk.*  
 τραγ-ῳδία, ἡ, *tragedy, ode.*  
 τρεῖς, *οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τά, THREE.*  
 τρέπω, τρέψω, *ι aor. ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἔτραφθην, 2 aor. mid. ἔτραπόμην, turn; mid., abs., or fol. by prep. w. A., turn one's self, turn, resort to.*  
 τρέχω (τρεχ-, for θρεχ-, δραμ-), *δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run.*  
 τριάκοντα, *οἱ, αἱ, τά, (τρεῖς), indecl., thirty.*  
 τριά-κόσιοι, *αἱ, αἱ, three hundred.*  
 τρίτος, η, *ον, (τρεῖς), third.*

Τροία, ἡ, *the city besieged by the Achaians (Hellenes) in the heroic age, and called "Ιλιον by Homer.*

τρόπος, ὁ, *(τρέπω), a turn; disposition, character. Trope.*

Τροϊκός, ἡ, *dw, of Troy, Trojan.*

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), *τεύχομαι, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, w. G., hit, obtain; happen, w. suppl. partic.*

τύραννος, ὁ, *one who holds the supreme power by force. Tyrant.*

τύχη, ἡ, *(τυγχάνω), chance, fortune, luck.*

## Υ

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *WATER. Hydrant.*

υἱός, ὁ, *SON.*

υἱέτερος, ἡ, *or, poss. pron. of second pers., your, yours.*

ὑπάρχω, *begin; w. D., exist, favor.*

ὑπέρ, *prep. w. G., above, in behalf of; w. A., over, beyond.*

ὑποσχνόμαι (strengthened form of ὑπέχομαι), *ὑποσχήσομαι, 2 aor. ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι, hold one's self under; take upon one's self, promise.*

ὑπό, *prep. w. G., by, under; w. D. or A., under. Hypothesis.*

ὑπο-ξύγιον, *τό, (ὑπό + ξυγόν, a yoke), a beast of burden.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take under one's protection; answer; assume.*

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *suspect, apprehend.*

ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion, apprehension.*

ὑστερος, ἄ, *ov., following, later;*  
ὑστερον, *adv., afterwards.*

## Φ

φαίνω (φαν-), *fanā, ἔφηνα, πέφηκα, 2 pf. intr. πέφηνα, πέφασμα, ἔφάνθην or ἔφάνην, show; mid., appear.* Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, *αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle.*

φανερός, ἄ, *όν, (φαίνω), manifest.*

φειδομαι, *w. G., spare.*

Φειδίας, δ, *the greatest of Hellenic sculptors, friend of Perikles.*

φέρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), *οἴσω, 1 aor. ἐνεγκα, 2 aor. ἐνεγκον, 2 pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἐνέχθην, BEAR, carry, bring, produce, endure.* Peri-pher-y.

φεύγω (φυγ-), *φεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἐφυγον, 2 pf. πέφυγα, flee, avoid; go into exile.*

φημι (φα-), *φήσω, ἔφησα, say, assert; οὐ φημι, refuse, deny.* The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. φήσ.

φιλέω (φίλος), *love, welcome.* Philo-pena.

φιλία, ἡ, *(φίλος), friendship.*

φιλιος, ἄ, *ον, (φίλος), friendly.*

Φίλιππος, δ, *(lover of horses), the king of Makedonia, father of Alexandros, against whom were delivered the "Philip-pics" of Demosthenes.*

φίλος, η, *ον, dear, friendly;* φίλος, δ, *a friend.*

φιλο-σοφία, ἡ, *philosophy.*

φιλό-σοφος, ον, *fond of wisdom;*

φιλόσοφος, δ, *a philosopher.*

φοβέω, *frighten; mid. and pass., fear.*

φόβος, δ, *fear, panic.*

φοιτάω, *go to and fro; attend school.*

φρονέω, *think, be prudent, intend.*

Φρυγία, ἡ, *a province of Asia Minor.*

φύλαξ, *ακος, δ, ἡ, a guard, watcher.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *keep guard.*

φύλλον, τό, *a leaf, page.*

φυσικός, ἡ, *όν, physical.*

## Χ

χαίρω (χαρ-), *χαιρήσω, 2 aor. pass. ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, rejoice; χαίρε, Lat. salve, χαίρετε, good-day, good-by.*

Χαρόνεια, ἡ, *a town in Boiōtia, memorable for the decisive victory of Philip, 338 B. C.*

χαλεπός, ἡ, *όν, hard, severe, angry.*

χαρεις, εσσα, εν, *(χάρις), graceful, pleasing.*

χάρις, ετος, ἡ, *(χαίρω), grace. favor.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *a hand.*

χειρο-τέχνης, δ, *an artisan.*

χειρων, ον, *inferior, comp. of κακός.*

χθές, *adv., yesterday.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *a thousand.*

χορός, δ, *a dance, band of dancers. Chorus.*

χράομαι, w. D., *use, employ* ;  
χράομαι τινι ὡς φίλῳ, *treat one  
as a friend.*

χρή, impers., χρήσει, impf. ἐχρῆν  
or χρῆν, *be necessary, one  
ought.*

χρήμα, ατος, τό, (*χράομαι*), *thing  
used*; pl., *goods, money.*

χρήστος, η, ον, *useful, service-  
able, valiant.*

Χριστός, δ, (*χρίω, anoint*), *the  
Anointed One, the Christ.*

χρόνος, δ, *time, chrono-meter.*

χρυσός, ἄ, ον, contr. χρυσούς, η,  
οῦν, *of gold, golden.*

χώρα, ἡ, *a land, country.*

χωρίον, τό, (*χώρα*), *a place; a  
strong place, fortification.*

Ψ

ψεύδω, *deceive*; dep. ψεύδομαι,  
*lie, be false.* Pseudonym.

The act. is very rare in Attic  
prose.

ψυχή, ἡ, *the soul.* Psyche.

Ω

ὦ, interj., expressing surprise,  
joy, or pain, *O! Oh!* ω, a  
mere address.

ἄδε, adv., (ἄδε), *thus, as follows;*  
ἄδε πως, *somewhat as follows.*

ὥρα, ἡ, *a season, hour; the  
proper time for a thing.*  
Horo-scope.

ὡς, rel. adv., *as, procl.*; ὡς  
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, *on the  
ground that he wished to  
make an expedition;* ὡς  
strengthens a superlative; as,  
ὡς τάχιστα, *as quickly as  
possible.*

ὡς, conj., *that, in order that,*  
used as *ἴτι.* Also declarative,  
as *ὅτι.*

ὡς-περ, rel. adv., *even as, just as,  
as if.*

ὡς-τε, conj., w. infin., *so as to,  
so that;* w. indic., *so that.*

ἀφελέω, *aid, benefit.*





ΑΘΗΝΗ.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK

This vocabulary will be adequate for quite a range of composition and conversation beyond the exercises of the Primer. If a word is not found, look for its synonyms. Thus *help*, *might*, *in company with*, do not occur, but the Greek words will be found under *aid*, *power*, and *with*. Put the thought of an English sentence in its simplest form, and you will readily find a Greek equivalent.

### A

a, a certain, *τις*, *τὶ*, encl.  
 abandon, *καταλείπω*, *-λείψω*, 2  
 aor. *κατέλιπον*.  
 able, *δυνατός*, *ἡ*, *όν*; *οἶδε τε*; be  
 —, *δύναμαι*, *ησομαι*.  
 abolish, *καταλύω*, *-λύσω*.  
 about (concerning), *ἀμφί* or *περί*  
 w. G. ; (around), *ἀμφί* or *περί*  
 w. A. ; be —, *μέλλω*, *μελλίσω*.  
 abstain from, *ἀπέχομαι*, *-έξομαι*,  
 2 aor. *ἀπεσχόμην*, w. G.  
 accomplish, *διαπράττω*, *-πράξω*.  
 accord, of one's own, (willing),  
*έκών*, *οὖσα*, *όν*.  
 accordingly, *δή*; *οὖν*.  
 according to, *κατά* w. A.  
 account of, on, *ἐνεκα* w. G.; *διά*  
 w. A.  
*Achaioi*, *Ἀχαιοί*, *οι*.  
*Achilleus*, *Ἀχιλλεύς*, *έως*, *δ*.  
 acknowledge, *ομολογέω*, *ήσω*.  
 admire, *θαυμάζω*, *άσομαι*.  
 affair, *πράγμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 affirm, *φημί*, *φήσω*.  
 afford, *παρέχω*, *-έξω*, 2 aor. *-έσχον*.  
 after, *μετά* w. A.  
 again, *πάλιν*; *αὖ*; *αὖθις*.  
 against, *ἐπί* or *πρός* w. A.  
*Agamemnon*, *Ἀγαμέμνων*, *ονος*, *δ*.  
 agree, *ομολογέω*, *ήσω*.  
 aid, *ωφελέω*, *ήσω*.

*Aiguptos*, *Αἴγυπτος*, *ἡ*.  
*Aischulos*, *Αἰσχυλος*, *δ*.  
*akropolis*, *ἀκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ἡ*.  
*Alexandros*, *Ἀλέξανδρος*, *δ*.  
 all, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*; *ἄπας*, *ἄπασα*,  
*ἄπαν*.  
 alliance, *συμμαχία*, *ἡ*.  
 allow, *έάω*, *έάσω*.  
 ally, *σύμμαχος*, *δ*.  
 alone, *μόνος*, *η*, *ον*.  
 along (by), *παρά* w. A.  
 already, *ηδη*.  
 also, *καί*.  
 always, *ἄει*.  
*ambrosia*, *ἀμβροσία*, *ἡ*.  
*America*, *Ἀμερική*, *ἡ*.  
 among, *ἐν* w. D.; *μετά* w. G. ;  
 after a verb of motion, *εἰς*  
 w. A.  
 and, *καὶ* ; — *γετ*, *μέντοι*.  
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω*, *γελώ* ; *ἀπαγ-*  
*γέλλω*.  
 another, *ἄλλος*, *η*, *ον*; *ονε* —, *ἄλ-*  
*λήλων*.  
 answer, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *-κρινοῦμαι*.  
 any, anything, *τις*, *τὶ*, encl.  
*Aphroditē*, *Ἀφροδίτη*, *ἡ*.  
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος*, *δ*.  
 appear, *φαίνομαι*, *οῦμαι*, 2 aor.  
*ἐφάνην*.  
 appoint, *καθίστημι*, *καταστήσω* ;  
*ἐφίστημι*, *ἐπιστήσω*; *ἀποδείκνυμι*,  
*-δείξω*.

apprehension, ὑποψία, ἡ.	assembly, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.
apprehensive, be, ἐννοέυμαι, ἡσομαι.	at, ἐπί or ἐν w. D.; arrive — a place, εἰς w. A.
approach, πρόσειμι, w. D.	Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, a, ον.
archer, τοξότης, ὁ.	Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αι.
Archilochos, Ἀρχίλοχος, δ.	Athēnē, Ἀθήνη, ἡ.
architecture, οἰκοδομική, ἡ.	athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.
arise, ἀνίσταμαι, ἀναστήσομαι, 2 aor. act. ἀνέστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of ἀνίστημι).	Athōs, Ἀθως, ω, ὁ.
Aristeidēs, Ἀριστείδης, ὁ.	attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, -θήσω; ἐπειμι.
Aristogeitōn, Ἀριστογείτων, ονος, δ.	attempt, ἐπιχειρέω, ἡσω; πειράομαι, ἀσομαι.
Aristotelēs, Ἀριστοτέλης, ους, δ.	attention, give — to, take care of, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἡσομαι, w. G.
arms, ὅπλα, ων, τά: stack —, or stand in —, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.	await, μένω, μενώ; — the attack of, δέχομαι, δέξομαι.
army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; — in the field, στρατιά, ἡ.	
arrange, τάττω, τάξω.	<b>B</b>
arrangement, τάξις, εως, ἡ.	Babulōn, Βαβυλών, ὡνος, δ.
arrest, συλλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 aor. συνέλαβον.	bad, κακός, ἡ, ὀν; πονηρός, ἀ, ὀν.
arrive, ἀφικνέομαι, -ίσομαι, 2 aor. ἀφίκμην; πάρειμι, -ένομαι.	ball, σφαῖρα, ἡ.
arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό.	banish, ἐκβάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐξβαλον.
Artaxerxēs, Ἀρταξέρξης, δ.	barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον.
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ.	battle, μάχη, ἡ.
artisan, χειροτέχνης, δ.	be, εἰμι, ἔσομαι; — at hand, πάρειμι, -ένομαι.
as, ὡς, procl.; as much —, ὅσος, η, ον; as much or as soon — possible, ὡς or ὅτι w. superlative; just —, ὁσπερ.	beaer, φέρω, οἴσω, 2 aor. ἡμεγκον.
ashamed, be, be — at, αἰσχύνομαι, χυνοῦμαι.	beast of burden, ὑποκύνιον, τό.
Asia, Ἀσίā, ἡ.	beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὀν.
ask, ἐρωτάω, ἡσω; ἐρομαι, ἡσομαι, 2 aor. ἡρόμην; — for, αἰτέω, ἡσω; — as one's right, ἀξιώ, ωσω.	because, δι.
associate, συγγίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 aor. συνεγενόμην.	become, γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην.
assemble, συλλέγω, -λέξω.	before, πρό w. G.; (former). πρότερος, ἀ, ον; (sooner), πρότερον; πρίν.
	begin, ἀρχομαι, ἀρξομαι, or ἀρχω.
	beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.
	behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ w. G.
	behind, ὄπισθεν, abs., or w. G. ; leave —, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον.

believe, *νομίζω*, *νομιῶ*.  
 benefit, *ἀφελέω*, *ήσω*.  
 beside, *παρά* w. D.; from —, *παρά* w. G.  
 besides, *πρός* w. D.  
 besiege, *πολιορκέω*, *ήσω*.  
 best, *βελτιστος*, *η*, *ον*; (virtuous), *ἀριστος*, *η*, *ον*; (strong), *κράτιστος*, *η*, *ον*; seems —, *δοκεῖ* w. D.  
 betake one's self (turn toward), *τρέπομαι*, *τρέψομαι*.  
 betray, *προδίδωμι*, -δώσω.  
 better, *βελτίων*, *ον*; (virtuous), *ἀμείνων*, *ον*; (strong), *κρείσσων*, *ον*.  
 bid, *κελεύω*. *εύσω*.  
 bird, *ὄρνις*, *νῆθος*, *ό*, *ή*.  
 black, *μέλας*, *αινα*, *αιν*.  
 boat, *πλοῖον*, *τό*.  
 body, *σώμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 bone, *όστεον*, Att. *όστοῦν*, *τό*.  
 book, *βιβλίον*, *τό*.  
 both, *ἀμφότερος*, *ἄ*, *ον*; — . . . and, *καὶ* . . . *καὶ*; *τέ* . . . *καὶ*.  
 bow, *τόξον*, *τό*.  
 Bowman, *τοξότης*, *ό*.  
 boy, *παις*, *παιδός*, *ό*.  
 brave, *ἀγαθός*, *ή*, *όν*.  
 breadth, *εὐρος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 break, *λύω*, *λύσω*; — down, *καταλύω*.  
 breeze, *αέρα*, *ή*.  
 bridge, *γέφυρα*, *ή*.  
 bright, *λαμπρός*, *ά*, *όν*.  
 bring, *ἄγω*, *ἄξω*, 2 aor. *ήγαγον*; *φέρω*, *οἴσω*, 2 aor. *ήνεγκον*.  
 brother, *ἀδελφός*, *ό*.  
 burn, *καίω*, *καύσω*.  
 but, *ἀλλά*, *δέ*; — also, *ἀλλὰ καὶ*.  
 by (agent), *ὑπό* w. G.; (beside), *παρά* w. D.; — land, *κατὰ γῆν*.

## C

call, *καλέω*, *έσω*; — together, *συγκαλέω*.  
 camp, *στρατόπεδον*, *τό*.  
 captain, *λοχαγός*, *ό*.  
 capture, *λαμβάνω*, *λήψομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔλαβον*; *αἴρεω*, *ήσω*, 2 aor. *ἔλαβον*. be captured, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *δλόσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔάλων*.  
 care for, *ἐπιμελέομαι*, *ήσομαι*, w. G.  
 carry, *φέρω*, *οἴσω*, 2 aor. *ήνεγκον*.  
 cause of, responsible, *αἴτιος*, *ἄ* *ον*.  
 cavalry, *ἱππεῖς*, *έων*, *οι*.  
 cease, *παύομαι*, *παύσομαι*, oft. w. suppl. partic.  
 certain, a, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.  
 chance, *τύχη*, *ή*; by —, *τυγχάνω*, *τεύξομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔτυχον*, w. suppl. partic.  
 character, *τρόπος*, *δ*.  
 charge, *ἴεμαι*, *ήσομαι*.  
 chariot, *ἅρμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 Chairōneia, *Χαιρώνεια*, *ή*.  
 child, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ό* or *ή*; *παιδίον*, *τό*.  
 choose, *αἱρέομαι*, *ήσομαι*.  
 chorus, *χορός*, *ό*.  
 church, *ἐκκλησία*, *ή*.  
 citadel, *ἀκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
 citizen, *πολίτης*, *δ*.  
 city, *πόλις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
 clear, *δηλώσ*, *η*, *ον*; make —, *δηλώω*, *ώσω*.  
 collect, *συλλέγω*, *-λέξω*; *ἀθροίζω*, *ἀθροίσω*.  
 colony, *ἀποικία*, *ή*.  
 come, *ἔρχομαι*, *ἔλεύσομαι*, 2 aor. *ῆλθον*; have —, *ῆκω*, *ῆξω*.  
 comedy, *κωμῳδία*, *ή*.

command, κελεύω, εύσω.  
 command, ἐπανέω, ἐσομαι.  
 common, κοινός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 companion, comrade, ἑταῖρος, δ.  
 compel, ἀναγκάζω, ἀσώ.  
 compose, συγγράφω, ἀψω.  
 conquer, νικάω, ἡσω.  
 consider (observe), σκοπέω, σκέψομαι; (regard), νομίζω, νομισμά.  
 consult, συμβουλεύομαι, εύσομαι, w. D.  
 contest, ἀγών, ἀγώνος, δ.  
 continue, διατελέω, ἐσω, w. suppl. partic.  
 corn (grain), σῖτος, δ; pl., σῖτα, τά.  
 country, χώρα, ἡ; one's native —, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 courage, ἀρετή, ἡ.  
 cowardly, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 cross, διαβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. διέβην.  
 crown, στέφανος, δ; στεφανώ, ὡσω.

## D

danger, κίνδυνος, δ; incur —, κινδύνεύω, εύσω.  
 Dareios, Δαρεῖος, δ.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ.  
 day, ἡμέρα, ἡ; at daybreak, ἀματῇ ἡμέρᾳ.  
 death, θάνατος, δ.  
 deceive, ἔξαπατάω, ἡσω; ψεύδω, ψεύσω, or ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
 deed, ἔργον, τό; πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 - defeat, νικάω, ἡσω; be defeated, ήττάομαι, ἡσομαι.  
 delay, μελλω, μελλήσω.

deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εύσομαι.  
 deliver up, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 demand, αἰτέω, ἡσω; —as one's right, ἀξέιδω, ὡσω.  
 democracy, δημοκρατία, ἡ.  
 Dēmosthenēs, Δημοσθένης, ους, δ.  
 deny, οὐ φημι, φήσω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην.  
 desert, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον; deserted, ἔρημος, η, ον.  
 desire, ἔθέλω, ἡσω; ἐπιθυμέω, ἡσω.  
 desist, παύομαι, παύσομαι.  
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, ολῶ; καταλύω, -λύσω. take down, καθαιρέω, ἡσω, 2 aor. καθεῖλον.  
 die, τελευτάω, ἡσω; ἀποθνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον.  
 differ, διαφέρω, διοισω, 2 aor. διέγεγκον.  
 difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Diōnusos, Διώνυσος, δ.  
 discussion, λόγος, δ.  
 disposition, τρόπος, δ.  
 distant, βέ, ἀπέχω, ἀφέξω, 2 aor. ἀπέσχον.  
 ditch, τάφρος, ἡ.  
 divinity, δαιμων, ονος, δ.  
 do, ποιέω, ἡσω; πράττω, πράξω.  
 dog, κύων, κυνός, δ, ἡ.  
 door, θύρα, ἡ.  
 down from or upon, against, κατά w. G.; through, κατά w. A.  
 downcast, σκυθρωπός, ὁν, or ἡ, ὁν.  
 drink, πίνω, πίομαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον.  
 drive, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; διώκω, ὠξώ.  
 dwell, οἰκέω, ἡσω.

## E

each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.  
 earth, γῆ, γῆς, η.  
 easy, ἥδιος, ἄ, ον.  
 Egypt, Αἴγυπτος, η.  
 either . . . or, ή . . . ή.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, ον.  
 employ, χράομαι, χρήσομαι,  
     w. D.  
 emporium, ἐμπόριον, τό.  
 enact, τίθημ, θήσω.  
 encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, εύσω.  
 end (issue), τέλος, εος, τό ;  
     (completion), τελευτή, ή ; τε-  
     λευτάω, ήσω.  
 enemy (in war), πολέμιος, δ ;  
     (personal), ἔχθρος, δ.  
 England, Βρετανία, η.  
 enroll, enlist, γράφω, γράψω.  
 Epameinōndas, Ἐπαμεινών-  
     δας, δ.  
 equal, ισος, η, ον.  
 err, διαρτάνω, τήσομαι.  
 escape, φεύγω, φεύξομαι ; — the  
     notice of, λαθάνω, λήσω, w.  
     suppl. partic.  
 especially, μάλιστα.  
 establish, καθίστημ, -στήσω.  
 Eὐρόπη, Εὐρώπη, η.  
 even, καί ; not even, οὐδέ or  
     μηδέ.  
 ever yet, πώποτε.  
 every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 evident, δῆλος, η, ον ; φανερός,  
     ἄ, ον.  
 evil, κακός, ή ον ; πονηρός, δ, ον.  
 except, πλήν, w. G.  
 exhort, παρακαλέω, έσω.  
 exile, γε into, φεύγω, φεύξομαι,  
     2 aor. ἔφυγον.  
 expect, οἴομαι, ήσομαι, φέρθημ.

## F

expedition, στόλος, δ ; go upon  
     an —, στρατεύομαι, εύσομαι.  
 experience, πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2  
     aor. ἔπαθον.  
 fact, ἔργον, τό.  
 fail, ἀποτυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἀπέτυχον ; (miss), διαρτάνω,  
     τήσομαι, 2 aor. ήμαρτον, w. G.  
 faithful, πιστός, ή, ον.  
 fare, πράττω, πράξω, w. adv.  
 farewell, imprv. of χαιρό, χαιρήσω.  
 father, πατήρ, πατρίς, δ.  
 favor, χάρις, ετος, η.  
 fear, φόβος, δ ; φοβέομαι, ήσομαι.  
 fearful, δεινός, ή, ον.  
 few, δλίγοι, αι, α.  
 field, ἀγρός, δ.  
 fifty, πεντήκοντα, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 fight, μάχη, ή ; μάχομαι, ούμαι.  
 find, εὑρίσκω, εύρισω, 2 aor. εύρον.  
 firm, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.  
 first, πρώτος, η, ον ; adv., πρώτον.  
 fist, with the, πύξ.  
 fitting, be, impers., προσήκει,  
     w. D.  
 five, πέντα, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔφυγον.  
 flight, turn to, τρέπω, τρέψω, 2  
     aor. ἔτραπον.  
 flow, ρέω, ρεύσομαι.  
 follow, ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔσπόμην, w. D. ; as follows, ὄδε.  
 folly, μωρία, η.  
 food, σίτος, δ ; σίτα, τά.  
 foot, πούς, ποδός, δ ; on —, πεζός,  
     ή, ον.  
 for (because), γάρ, post-posit. ;  
     (in behalf of), ὑπέρ, w. G.

force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ.  
 forget, λανθάνομαι, λήσσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαθον.  
 fort, τεῖχος, εος, τό; χωρίον, τό.  
 fortune, τύχη, ἡ; δαίμων, ονος, ὁ  
 ορ ἡ; fortunate, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 frighten, φοβέω, ἡσω.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον.  
 freedom, ἐλεύθερία, ἡ.  
 friend, φίλος, δ.  
 friendly, φίλιος, ἄ, ον.  
 friendship, φιλία, ἡ.  
 from (away), ἀπό, w. G.; (out  
 of), ἐκ, w. G.  
 full, πλήρης, ες; μεστός, ἡ, ὁν.

## G

game, ἀγών, ὕνος, δ.  
 general, στρατηγός, δ; στρατηγέω,  
 ἡσω, oft. w. G.  
 geography, γεωγραφία, ἡ.  
 George, Γεώργιος, δ.  
 get, κτάμαι, κτήσομαι.  
 gift, δῶρον, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἰμι; ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἔλθον; — away, ἅπειμι;  
 ἀπέρχομαι; — down, καταβαίνω,  
 βήσσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην; — for-  
 ward, πρόειμι; be gone, οἴχο-  
 μαι, ἤσσομαι; — over, cross, δια-  
 βαίνω; — to and fro, attend,  
 φοιτάω, τήσω; — up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, δ, ἡ.  
 golden, χρυστεος, ἄ, ον.  
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν; — day, impv.  
 of χαίρω, ἡσω.  
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; fit  
 to —, ἄρχικός, ἡ, ὁν.

grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.  
 graceful, χαρίεις, ευστα, εν.  
 grammar, γραμματική, ἡ.  
 great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
 greatly, μεγάλως, σφόδρα.  
 Grecian, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ.  
 Greek, a, Ἑλλην, ηνος, δ.  
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 guard, φύλαξ, ακος, δ; φυλάττω,  
 ἀξω.  
 guest, ξένος, δ.  
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ.  
 gymnasium, γυμνάσιον, τό.

## H

Haidēs, Ἀιδης, δ.  
 hall, ἀνώγεων, ω, τό.  
 hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ.  
 happen, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔτυχον, w. suppl. partic.  
 happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 hard, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 harm, βλάπτω, βλάψω; κακώς  
 ποιέω; suffer —, κακώς πάσχω,  
 πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.  
 Harmodios, Ἀρμόδιος, δ.  
 hate, μῖσσω, ἡσω.  
 have, ξχω, ἔξω ορ σχήσω, 2 aor.  
 ἔσχον; κέκτημαι; εἰμι, w. D. of  
 possessor.  
 he (near), οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο; (re-  
 mote), ἐκεῖνος, η, ο. but —,  
 δέ.  
 hear, ἀκούω, ούσομαι, w. G. of  
 person, A. of thing.  
 heart, θυμός, δ; ψυχή, ἡ.  
 Hellas, Ἑλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ.  
 Hellenic, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Hephaistos, Ἡφαιστος δ.

Hēra, Ἡρα, ἡ.  
 Heraklēs, Ἡρακλῆς ἔους, δ.  
 here, ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα.  
 hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 Hermēs, Ἡρμης, δ.  
 Herodotus, Ἡρόδοτος, δ.  
 heroic, ἥρωικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 hill, λόφος, δ; γηλόφος, δ.  
 him, αὐτός, in other cases than  
     the nom. ; — self, ἑαυτοῦ.  
 hinder, κωλύω, λύσω.  
 his, the article; gen. sing. of  
     αὐτός.  
 history, ιστορία, ἡ.  
 hither, ἐνθάδε.  
 home, οἶκος, δ; homeward, οἴ-  
     καδε.  
 Homer, Ὅμηρος, δ.  
 honor, τιμή, ἡ; τιμώ, ἡσω.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 hoplítēs, ὀπλιτης, δ.  
 horn, κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
 horse, ἵππος, δ; on horseback,  
     ἀφ' ἵππου; horseman, ἵππεύς,  
     έως, δ.  
 hostile, πολέμως, ἄ, ον.  
 hour, ὥρα, ἡ.  
 house, οἶκος, δ.  
 how, conj., ὅπως; how? πῶς;  
     — much? πόσος, η, ον; —  
     many? πόσοι, αι, α.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hundred, ἑκατόν, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 husband, ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ.

## I

I, ἔγώ, ἔμοιν.  
 if, εἰ; w. subjv., ἔάνν.  
 ill, κακός, ἡ, ὁν; κακώς.  
 immediately, εὐθύς or εὐθὺν.

immortal, ἀθάνατος, ον.  
 impassable, ἀπόρος, ον.  
 impose, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ον.  
 impracticable, ἀπόρος, ον.  
 in, εἰν w. D.; — order that, ἵνα,  
     ώς, ὅπως.  
 independent, αὐτόνομος, ον.  
 inferior, χειρων, ον.  
 inflict, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 injure, βλάπτω, βλάψω.  
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.  
 instead of, ἀντί w. G.  
 intend, μελλω, μελλήσω.  
 into, εἰς w. A.  
 island, νῆσος, ἡ.  
 Italy, Ἰταλία, ἡ.  
 ivory, of. ἐλεφάντιος, η, ον.

## J

journey, πορεία, ἡ; δδός, ἡ; day's  
     —, σταθμός, δ; πορεύομαι, εύ-  
     σομαι; — with, συμπορεύομαι,  
     w. D.  
 judge, κρίνω, κρινώ.  
 just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.  
 justice, δίκη, ἡ.

## K

Kadmos, Κάδμος, δ.  
 Kerkura, Κέρκυρα, ἡ.  
 kill, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενώ, 2 aor.  
     ἀπέκτανον; be killed, ἀπο-  
     θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέ-  
     θανον.  
 kind, γένος, εος, τό.  
 king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, δ.  
 Klearchos, Κλέαρχος, δ.

know, γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων; οἶδα, γῆδειν, 2 pf. and 2 plpf., w. sense of pres. and impf.; — how, ἐπίσταμαι.

Kōnstantinos, Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ.  
Kuros, Κῦρος, ὁ.

## L

Lakōnia, Λακωνική, ἡ.

Lakedaimonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἄ, ον.

land, γῆ, ἡ; χώρα, ἡ.

language, γλῶσσα, ἡ.

large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

later, ὕστερος, ἄ, ον.

law, νόμος, δ.

lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον; ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, w. G. or D.

leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ.

leadership, ἡγεμονία, δ.

least, at, γε, post-posit. encl.

leave, λείπω, λείψω, 2 aor. ἐλίπον.

left, λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν; on the —, εὐώνυμος, η, ον.

legend, μύθος, ὁ.

Leōnidas, Λεωνίδας, α, ὁ.

lesson, μάθημα, ατος, τό.

letter, γράμμα, ατος, τό; (epistle), ἐπιστολή, ἡ.

lie (of position), κείμαι, κείσομαι; (falsify), ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.

life, βίος, δ.

likely, εἰκός, ὅτος; τό.

line, τάξις, εως, ἡ; — of battle, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.

live, ζάω, ζήσω; — in, inhabit, οἰκέω, ἡσω.

living, livelihood, βίος, δ.

logic, λογική, ἡ.

long, μακρός, ἄ, ὁν; as — as (while), conj., έως.

loose, λύω, λύσω.

lot, destiny, τύχη, ἡ.

love, φιλέω, ἡσω.

Lukourgos, Λυκοῦργος, ὁ.

Lusandros, Λύσανδρος, ὁ.

lyre, λύρα, ἡ.

lyric, λυρικός, ἡ, ὁν.

## M

Maiandros, Μαιάνδρος, ὁ.

majority, οἱ πολλοί.

make, ποιέω, ἡσω.

Makedonia, Μακεδονία, ἡ.

man, ἄνήρ, ἄνδρος, ὁ; (person), ἀνθρωπος, ὁ.

manifest, φανερός, ἄ, ὁν; δῆλος, η, ον.

manner, τρόπος, ὁ.

Mantineia, Μαντίνεια, ἡ.

map, πίναξ, ακος, ὁ.

march, πορεία, ἡ; ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — forth, ἐξελαύνω.

market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ.

master, δεσπότης, δ.

mathematics, μαθηματική, ἡ.

matter, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό; what is the —? why? τί παθών;

Mede, Μῆδος, ἄ.

memory, μνημοσύνη, ἡ.

Menōn, Μένων, ονος, δ.

messenger, ἀγγελος, δ.

middle, μέσος, η, ον.

mind, νόος, contr. νοῦς, δ; have in —, ἐννοέομαι, ἡσομαι; ἐνθυμέομαι, ἡσομαι.

miss, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡμαρτον, w. G.

monastery, μοναστήριον, τό.

money, χρήματα, τά; ἀργύριον, τό.

moon, σελήνη, ἡ.

mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό. much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ; so —, τοσοῦντος, αίτη, οὐτο. Mukēnai, Μυκῆναι, αἱ. multitude, πλῆθος, εος, τό. Murōn, Μύρων, αρνος, δ. muse, μούσα, ἡ. music, μουσική, ἡ. must, δεῖ; χρή; verbal adj. in τέος. muster, ἀθροίζω, οίσω. my, mine, ἴμος, ἡ, ὁν; the article; gen. sing. of ἔγώ. myriad, μυριάς, ἀδος, ἡ. myself, αὐτός, ἡ, δ; ἐμαυτοῦ.

## N

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό; καλέω, λῶ. near, ἐγγύς w. G.; πρός or παρά w. D.; πλησίον. necessary, it is —, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν. nectar, νέκταρ, αρος, τό. need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι, w. G. neither . . . nor, οὐτε . . . οὐτε; μήτε . . . μήτε. never, οὐτοτε, μήποτε. nevertheless, ὅμως new, young, νέος, ἄ, ον; the news, τὰ νέα. night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. Nile, Νεῖλος, ὁ. no one, nothing, οἰδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς. noble, εὐγενής, ἐς. no longer, οὐκέτι. nor, οὐδέ. not, οὐ, before vowel οὐκ, before rough breathing οὐχ, procl.; μή and its compounds w. subj.,

impv., or infin., and w. other forms denoting wish, purpose, or condition; — even, οὐδέ. notice, escape — of, λαυθάνω, λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαυθορ. now (of time), νῦν; (inferential), δή.

## O

O, oh, exclam., ὁ; in address, ὁ. — that, εἰθε. oath, ὄρκος, δ. obey, πείθομαι, πείσομαι, w. D. obolos, obol, ὄβολός, δ. observe, σκοπέω, σκέψομαι. obtain, τυγχάνω, τείχομαι, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, w. G. Odusseus, Ὁδυσσεύς, ἡώς, δ. often, πολλάκις. old, ἀρχαῖος, ἀ, ον. oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ. Olympiad, Ὁλυμπίας, ἀδος, ἡ. omens, sacrifices, λεπά, τά. on, ἐπί w. D.; ἐπί w. G. or D.; — account of, διά w. A. once, ποτέ, encl.; at —, εὐθύς or εὐθύν; ήδη. one, εἷς, μία, ἕν; — another, δλήλων. opinion, γνώμη, ἡ. opponent, ἀνταγωνιστής, δ. or, ἢ; either . . . —, ἢ . . . ἢ. orator, ρήτωρ, ορος, δ. order, κελεύω, εύσω; in — that, ἵνα or ὅπως w. subjv. (after a past tense, w. subjv. or opt.). Orontas, Ὄροντας, δ. other, ἄλλος, η, ο; — of two, ἔτερος, ἄ, ον; the one . . . the —, δ μέν . . . δέ.

ought, *χρή*; *δεῖ*; verbal adj. in *τέος*.

our, ours, *ἡμέτερος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*; *gen.* *plu.* of *ἐγώ*.

outside, *ἔξω*.

overcome, conquer, *κρατέω*, *ήσω*, w. G.

own, *the gen. of a reflex. pron.* in the attrib. pos., *ἐμαυτοῦ*, *σεαυτοῦ*, κ. τ. λ.

## P

page, leaf, *φύλλον*, *τό*.

pain, *λιπέω*, *ήσω*.

palace, *βασιλεία*, *τά*; *βασιλειον*, *τό*.

parasang, *παρασάγγης*, *δ.*

Parnasos, *Παρνᾶσσός*, *δ.*

part, *μέρος*, *εος*, *τό*.

Parthenōn, *Παρθενών*, *ῶνος*. *δ.*

pass by, *παρέρχομαι*, *-ελεύσομαι*, 2 aor. *-ῆλθον*.

pause, *παύομαι*, *παύσομαι*.

pay, *μισθός*, *δ*; *ἀποδίδωμι*, *-δώσω*.

peace, *εἰρήνη*, *ή*.

Peisistratos, *Πεισίστρατος*, *δ.*

Peloponnēsos, *Πελοπόννησος*, *ή*.

penalty, *δίκη* *ή*.

people, *δῆμος*. *ο.*

perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *θήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ησθόμην*.

perhaps, *ἴσως*.

Periklēs, *Περικλῆς*, *έους*, *εῖ*, *έᾶ*,

voc. *Περικλεις*, *δ.*

perish, *ἀπόλλυμαι*, *-ολοῦμαι*, 2 aor. *-ωλόμην*.

perjure one's self, *ἐπιορκέω*, *ήσω*.

permit, *έάω*, *έάσω*.

perplexed, *ἀπορος*, *ον*; *ἀπορέω*, *ήσω*.

perplexity, *ἀπορία*, *ή*.

Persian, *Πέρσης*. *δ.*

person, *ἄνθρωπος*, *δ.*

persuade, *πείθω*, *πείσω*.

phalanx, *φάλαγξ*, *αγγος*, *ή*.

Pheidias, *Φειδίας*, *δ.*

Philip, *Φλιππος*, *δ.*

philosopher, *φιλόσοφος*, *δ.*

Phruria, *Φρυγία*, *ή*.

physical, *φυσικός*, *ή*, *όν*.

Pindaros, *Πίνδαρος*, *δ.*

place, *χωρίον*, *τό*; *τόπος*, *δ*; *take*

—, *γίγνομαι*, *γενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔγενόμην*.

plague, *λοιμός*, *δ.*

plain, *πεδίον*, *τό*.

plan, *βουλή*, *ή*; *βουλεύω*, *εύσω*.

Platōn, *Πλάτων*, *ωνος*, *δ.*

pleased, *be*, *ηδομαι*, *ήσθήσομαι*.

pleasing, *χαρίεις*, *εσσα*, *ει*.

pledge, *δεξιά*, *ή*.

plethron, *πλέθρον*, *τό*.

plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύω*, *εύσω*,

w. D.

plunder, *πῆγω* *καὶ* *φέρω*.

poem, *ποίημα*, *ατος*, *τό*.

poet, *ποιητής*, *δ.*

poetry, *ποίησις*, *εως*, *ή*.

point out, *ἐπιδείκνυμι*, *-δείξω*.

Poseidōn, *Ποσειδῶν*, *ῶνος*, *δ.*

possess, *κέκτημαι* (pf. of *κτάομαι*, *acquire*).

possible, *δυνατός*, *ή*, *όν*; *is* —, *ἔξεστι*; *as much or as soon as* —, *ώς* *or* *ὅτι* w. superl.

post (station), *καθίστημι*, *καταστήσω*.

power, *δύναμις*, *εως*, *ή*; (physical), *κράτος*, *εος*, *τό*; *in the* — *of*, *ἐπί* w. D.

powerful, *δυνατός*, *ή*, *όν*.

praise, *ἐπαυνέω*, *έσω*.

pray, εῦχομαι, εῦξομαι.  
 prepare, παρασκευάζω, ἀσω.  
 present, be, πάρειμι, abs., w. D.;  
 (have arrived at), πάρειμι εἰς,  
 ἐπί, or πρός, w. A.  
 proceed, πορεύομαι, εύσομαι; —  
 with, συμπορεύομαι.  
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχήσο-  
 μαι, 2 aor. ὑπεσχόμην.  
 proper time, καιρός, δ.  
 property, goods, χρήματα, τά.  
 propitious, ἔλεως, ὡν  
 prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 protection, take under one's,  
 ὑπολαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 ὑπέλαθον.  
 province, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
 provisions, ἐπιτίθεια, τά.  
 Proxenos, Πρόξενος, δ.  
 punish, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 pursue, διώκω, ὁξω.  
 put, τίθημι, θήσω; — away, ἀπο-  
 τίθημι; — around, ἀμφιτίθημι,  
 — on, ἀμφιτίθεμαι; — to  
 flight, τρέπω, τρέψω.  
 Puthagoras, Πυθαγόρας, δ.

## Q

question, ἐρωτάω, ἡσω; ἐρομαι,  
 ἐρήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐρόμην.

## R

race, γένος, εος, τό.  
 rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.  
 ransom, λύομαι. λύσομαι.  
 rapidly, ταχέως.  
 rather, μᾶλλον, w. ἢ or w. G.  
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκω, ώσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἀνέγνων.

receive, δέχομαι, δέξομαι, — or  
 await the attack of, δέχομαι;  
 μένω, μενῶ.  
 refrain, ἀπέχομαι, -έξομαι, 2 aor.  
 -εσχόμην, w. G.  
 refuse, οὐ φημι.  
 regard, in — to, πρός w. A.  
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαιρήσω.  
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.  
 remember, μέμνημαι (pf. w. pres.  
 sense), μνησθησομαι, ἐμνήσθην,  
 w. G.  
 reply, ἀποκρίνομαι, οῦμαι, ἀπεκρί-  
 θην.  
 report, ἀπιγγέλλω, -αγγελῶ.  
 resource, without, ἀπόρος, ον.  
 rest, the, λουπός, ἡ, ὁν; ἄλλος,  
 η, ο; rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι;  
 make —, check, παύω, παυσω.  
 revolt, ἀφίσταμαι, ἀποστήσομαι,  
 2 aor. act. ἀπεστην, κ. τ. λ. (in-  
 trans. parts of ἀφίστημι).  
 rhetoric, ρήτορική, ἡ.  
 rich, πλούσιος, ἄ, ον; be —, πλου-  
 τέω, ησω.  
 ride, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — by, παρε-  
 λαύνω.  
 right (morally), δίκαιος, ἄ, ον;  
 on the — hand, δεξιός ἄ. ὁν;  
 — hand (pledge), δεξιά, ἡ;  
 on the —, ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ.  
 river, ποταμός, δ.  
 road, ὁδός, ἡ.  
 rob, ἀφαιρέω, ήσω, 2 aor. -εῖλον.  
 Roman, Ῥωμαϊκός, ἡ, ὁν, or Ῥω-  
 μαῖος, ἄ, ον.  
 royal, βασιλειος, ἄ, ον, or ος, ον.  
 rule, ἀρχω, ἡρξω, w. G.; ruler,  
 ἀρχων, οντος. ὁ  
 run, τρέχω δραμοῦμαι. 2 aor.  
 ἔδραμον.  
 rush, ἴεμαι, ησομαι; ὄρμάω, ήσω.

## S

sacred, *ἱερός*, ἄ., ὅν.  
 sacrifice, *θύω*, *θύσω*; *ἱερόν*, τό.  
 safe, *ἀσφαλής*, ἔς.  
 sail, *πλέω*, *πλεύσομαι*.  
 same, *αὐτός*, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos.  
 Salamis, *Σαλαμίς*, *ἴνος*, ἡ.  
 Sapphō, *Σαπφώ*, *οὐς*, Acc. *οῦν*,  
 Voc. *οῦ*, ἡ.  
 Sardeis, *Σάρδεις*, *εων*, aī.  
 satrap, *σατράπης*, δ.  
 save, *σώζω*, *σώσω*.  
 say, *λέγω*, *λέξω*; *φημί* (encl.)  
*φήσω*, w. inf.; *εἶπον*, *said*, w.  
 ὅτε.  
 school, — house, *διδασκαλεῖον*,  
 τό.  
 sea, *θάλασσα*, Att. *θάλαττα*, ἡ.  
 seat, *καθίζω*, *καθιῶ*, tr. and intr.  
 second, *δεύτερος*, ἄ, ὅν.  
 see, *όράω*, *δύομαι*, 2 aor. *εἶδον*.  
 seem, *δοκέω*, *δάξω*; — best, *δο-*  
*κεῖ*.  
 self, *αὐτός*, ἡ, ὁ, in pred. pos.  
 send, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω*; *ἴημι*, *ησω*;  
 — for, *μεταπέμπομαι*; — forth,  
*ἐκπέμπω*; — back, away, *ἀπο-*  
*πέμπω*.  
 servant, *οἰκέτης*, δ.  
 set, *ἴστημι*, *στήσω*, 1 aor. *ἔστησα*  
 (2 aor. *ἔστηη* intr.); (of the  
 sun), *δύομαι*, *δύσομαι*, 2 aor.  
 act. *ἔδυν*; — up, *ἀνίστημι*.  
 seven, *έπτά*, *οἱ*, *αἱ*, *τά*.  
 severe, *χαλεπός*, ἡ, ὅν.  
 shield, *ἀσπίς*, *ἴδος*, ἡ.  
 ship, *ναῦς*, *νεάς*, ἡ.  
 shoot with bow, *τοξεύω* *εύσω*.  
 shout, *κραυγή*, ἡ.  
 show, *φαίνω*, *φανῶ*; *δείκνυμι*.  
*δείξω*.

silver, *money*, *ἀργύριον*, τό.  
 since, conj., *ἐπεί*; (of time), *ἀφ'*  
 οὐ.  
 sir, Mr., modern Greek, *κύριος*, δ.  
 sit, *καθίζω*, *καθιῶ*, tr. and intr.  
 skilful, *δεινός*, ἡ, ὅν.  
 skill, *τέχνη*, η.  
 slave, *δοῦλος*, δ.  
 slay, *ἀποκτείνω*, — *κτεινῶ*, 2 aor.  
*ἀπέκτανον*; be slain, *ἀποθνή-*  
*σκω*, *-θανοῦμαι*, 2 aor. *ἀπέθανον*.  
 sling, use the, *σφενδονάω*, *ἡσω*.  
 small, *μικρός*, ἄ, ὅν; *όλιγος*, η, *ον*.  
 so as to, *ώστε* w. infin.; so that,  
*ώστε* w. indic. or infin.  
 so (manner), *οὕτως*; (inferen-  
*tial), δή; be —, *οὕτως* *ἔχω*.  
 Sōkratēs, *Σωκράτης*, *οὐς*, δ.  
 soldier, *στρατιώτης*, δ.  
 Solōn, *Σόλων*, *ωνος*, δ.  
 some, *τινές*, encl.; *οἱ μέν*; — one,  
 — thing, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.; — how,  
 — what, *πώς*, encl.  
 son, *νιός*, δ.  
 Sophoklēs, *Σοφοκλῆς*, *έους*, δ.  
 soul, *ψυχή*, ἡ; —, will, impulse,  
*θύμός*, δ.  
 spare, *φείδομαι*, *φείσομαι*, w. G.  
 speak, *λέγω*, *λέξω*; *εἶπον*, *spoke*;  
 — Greek, *Ἐλληνίζω*, *ίσω*.  
 spear, *δόρυ*, *δόρατος*, τό.  
 speech, *λόγος*, δ.  
 speed, at full, *ἀνὰ κράτος*.  
 spirit, *θυμός*, δ.  
 square, *πλαίσιον*, τό.  
 stadium, *στάδιον*, τό.  
 stage, station, *σταθμός*, δ.  
 stand, *ἴσταμαι*, *στήσομαι*, 2 aor.  
 act. *ἔστηη*, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of  
*ἴστημι*).  
 state, *πόλις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 station, *σταθμός*, δ.*

steamboat, ἀτμόπλοιον, τό.  
 steward, ταμίας, ὁ.  
 still, yet, ἔτι.  
 stop, παύω, παύσω.  
 stranger, ξένος, δ.  
 strike, παίω, παίσω.  
 student, μαθητής, δ.  
 such, τοιοῦτος, αὐτή, οὗτο; — as,  
 οἷος, ἡ, ον.  
 suffer, πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔπαθον.  
 sufficient, ικανός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, -πέμψω-  
 μαι.  
 sun, ἥλιος, δ.  
 surprised at, be, θαυμάζω, ἀσω.  
 surrender, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω, εύσω.  
 suspicion, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 swear, ὅμνομαι, ὅμονται; — false-  
 ly, ἐπιορκέω, ἥσω.  
 sweet, ἥδυς, εια, ὑ.  
 swift, ταχύς, εια, ὑ.

## T

take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαβον; αἴρω, ἥσω, 2 aor. εἴ-  
 λον; — away, ἀφαιρέω; —  
 down, καθαιρέω; — place,  
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἐγενόμην; be taken, ἀλίσκομαι,  
 ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔλων.  
 teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, δ.  
 telegraph, τηλέγραφος, δ.  
 temple, νεώς, ώ, ὁ.  
 ten, δέκα, οἱ, αἱ, τά; — thousand,  
 μύριοι, αἱ, α.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡ.  
 tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.

than, ἢ, or *the G. case*.  
 that, pron., ἔκεινος, η, ο; in indir.  
 disc., ὅτι; w. purpose cl., ἵνα,  
 ὅπως, ὡς; w. verbs of fearing,  
 μή; — not, μή; would —, εἰθε.  
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 theatre, θέατρον, τό.  
 Thēbai, Θῆβαι, αἱ.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος, ἡ, ον.  
 their, *the article*; gen. pl. of  
 αὐτός.  
 Themistoklēs, Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους,  
 δ.  
 themselves, έαυτῶν; αὐτοί, αἱ, α,  
 in pred. pos.  
 then (of time), τότε; (inferen-  
 tial), δή; and —, εἴτη δέ.  
 thence, ἐπειδθεν.  
 Theokritos, Θεόκριτος, δ.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα.  
 therefore, οὖν, post-posit.; τοι-  
 νυν, post-posit.  
 thereupon, ἐπειτα; εἴτη; ἐνταῦθα;  
 ἐκ τούτου.  
 Thermopulai, Θερμοπύλαι, ὧν,  
 αἱ.  
 Thēseus, Θησεύς, έως, δ.  
 thing, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 think, νομίζω, ίσω; ἡγούμαι, ἥσο-  
 μαι; οἴμαι, οἰήσομαι; (use the  
 mind, be prudent, intend),  
 φρονέω, ἥσω.  
 third, τρίτος, η, ον.  
 thirty, τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 this, οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, in pred.  
 pos.; ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, in pred.  
 pos.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α; two —,  
 δισχίλιοι; ten —, μύριοι.  
 Thrasuboulos, Θρασύβουλος, δ.  
 three, τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τα; —  
 hundred, τριακόσιοι, αἱ, α.

through (of time and space), διά  
w. G.; (of cause), διά w. A.  
throw, βίβπω, βίβψω.  
thus (of what precedes or follows), οὕτως; (of what follows), ὡδε.  
time, χρόνος, ὁ; season, hour,  
ὥρα, ἡ; proper —, καιρός, ὁ;  
at the same — with, ἀμα w.  
D.; in the — of, ἐπί w. G.  
Tissaphernēs, Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ.  
to, εἰς, πρός, or ἐπί w. A.; (before  
names of persons), ὡς, w. A.;  
up to, as far as, μέχρι w. G.  
to-day, σήμερον.  
to-morrow, αὔριον.  
tomb, τάφος, ὁ; σῆμα, ατος, τό.  
tongue, γλώσσα, Att. γλῶττα, ἡ.  
towards, ἐπί w. G.  
tragedy, τραγῳδία, ἡ.  
treat, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, w. D.  
treaty, a solemn, σπουδαῖ, αἱ  
(σπουδὴ, a libation).  
tree, δένδρον, τό.  
trench, τάφρος, ἡ.  
Trojan, Τρωϊκός, ἡ, ὁν.  
trouble, πράγματα, τά.  
Troy, Τροία, ἡ.  
truce, a solemn, σπουδαῖ, αἱ  
(σπουδὴ, a libation).  
trust, πιστεύω, εύσω, w. D.  
try, ἐπιχειρέω, ἥσω; πειράω, ἀσω.  
Turk, Τούρκος, ὁ.  
turn (disposition), τρόπος, ὁ;  
τρέπω, τρέψω; turn one's self,  
turn, resort to, τρέπομαι, abs.,  
or fol. by prep. w. A.  
twenty, εἴκοσι, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
twice, δις.  
two, δύο; — thousand, δισχί-  
λιοι, αἱ, αἱ.  
tyrant, τύραννος, ὁ.

## U

under, ὑπό w. G.  
understand, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσο-  
μαι, ἡπιστήθην.  
undertaking, πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ;  
πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό; ἔργον, τό.  
universe, κόσμος, ὁ.  
unjust, ἀδικος, η, ον.  
unless, εἰ μή; ἐὰν μή.  
until, μέχρι; ἔως; πρίν; as far  
as, up to, μέχρι w. G.  
up (along), ἀνά w. A.  
upon, ἐπί w. G. or D.  
use, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, w. D.  
useful, χρήσιμος, η, ον.

## V

valor, ἀρετή, ἡ.  
very, μάλα; πάνυ.  
victorious, βε, νικάω, ἥσω.  
victory, νίκη, ἡ.  
village, κώμη, ἡ.  
virtue, ἀρετή, ἡ.

## W

wagon, ἄμαξα, ἡ.  
wall (for defence), τείχος, εος, τό.  
war, πόλεμος, ὁ; wagθ —, πολε-  
μέω, ἥσω.  
warlike, πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
water, ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.  
way, ὁδός, ἡ.  
wear, ἔχω, ἔξω, 2 aor. ἔσχον.  
well, εὖ; καλῶς, it is —, καλῶς  
ἔχει.  
well-born, εὐγενής, ἔς.  
what? τίς, τί, interr.

**what kind?** ποῖος, ἡ, ον.  
**when,** ἐπει; ἐπειδή; δὲ; ἡνίκα;  
 ὡς; **when?** πότε.  
**whence?** πόθεν.  
**whenever,** ὅποτε; ἐπειδάν, w.  
 subjv.  
**where,** ἐνθα; **where?** ποῦ;  
**wherever,** ὅπου.  
**whether,** εἰ; ἀρα; πότερον.  
**which?** πότερος, ἡ, ον.  
**while,** ἔω.  
**whither?** ποῖ.  
**whithersoever,** ὅποι.  
**who,** ὁς, ἡ, ὅ; **who?** **what?** τίς,  
 τί, interr.  
**whoever,** ὁστις, ἥτις, ὅτι.  
**whole,** ὅλος, η, ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
**why?** τί; διὰ τί; τι παθών;  
**width,** εὐρος, εος, τό.  
**wife,** γυνή, γυναικός, η.  
**willing,** ἔκών, ούσα, ον; **be** —,  
 ἔθελω, ήσω.  
**wine,** οἶνος, δ.  
**wing** of an army, κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
**wisdom,** σοφία, η.  
**wise,** σοφός, η, ον.  
**wish,** ἔθελω, ήσω; βούλομαι, λή-  
 σομαι, pass. dep.  
**with,** μετά w. G.; σύν w. D.; ἔχων  
 τὸ ἀργύριον, *with the money.*  
**within,** εἰσω, abs., or w. G.  
**without** (lacking), ἀνευ w. G.;  
 (outside), ἔξω.  
**woman,** γυνή, γυναικός, η.  
**wonder,** θαυμάζω, άσω.  
**word,** λόγος, δ.  
**work,** ἔργον, τό.  
**world,** inhabited, οἰκουμένη, η,  
 (partic. of οἰκέω w. γῆ understood).

**worse** (of character), χείρων, ον;  
 (physically), ήσσων, ον.  
**worsted,** βε, ἡττάομαι, τήσομαι,  
 ἡττήθην.  
**worthy,** ἄξιος, ἡ, ον; **deem** —,  
 ἀξιώ, άσω.  
**would that,** εἴθε; εἰ γάρ.  
**wound,** τιτρώσκω, τρώσω.  
**write,** γράφω, γράψω.  
**wrong,** ορ do —, ἀδικέω, ήσω.

## X

**Xenophōn,** Ξενοφῶν, ωντος, δ.  
**Xerxēs,** Ξέρξης, ὁ.

## Y

**year,** ἔτος, εος, τό.  
**yes,** ναι; μάλιστα; πῶς γάρ ον;  
 (for) *why not? certainly.*  
**yesterday,** χθές.  
**yet,** ἔτι.  
**you,** σύ, σου.  
**young,** νέος, ἡ, ον; — **man,** νεā-  
 νιᾶς, δ.  
**your,** σός, σή, σύν; ὑμέτερος, ἡ,  
 ον; σοῦ, encl.; σεαυτοῦ.  
**yourself,** σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός,  
 η, ὁ, in pred. pos.

## Z

**zealous,** πρόθυμος, δ.  
**Zeus,** Ζεύς, Διός, Διεῖ, Δια, Ζεῦ.



## GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

The adverbs from the adjectives in this list are used freely; as, *ὑπερθετικῶς*, (used) in the superlative; *εὐτικῶς*, (used) in the optative.

**Accent**, προσφρίδια, ἡ.

**Acute**, ὀξεῖα (ὀξύς, *sharp*).

**Circumflex**, περισπωμένη.

**Grave**, βαρεῖα (βαρύς, *heavy*).

**Accentuate**, τονῶς.

**Enclitic**, ἔγκλητικός, ἡ, ὁν.

**Proclitic**, προκλητικός, ἡ, ὁν.

**Adjective**, ἐπιθετικόν, τό.

**Degree**, βαθμός, ὁ.

**Pos. deg.**, θετικός.

**Comp. deg.**, συγκριτικός.

**Sup. deg.**, ὑπερθετικός.

**Adverb**, ἐπίρρημα, ατος, τό.

**Affix**, μόριον, τό.

**Agree**, συμφοινώ.

**Article**, ἀρθρον, τό.

**Case**, πτῶσις, εως, ἡ.

**Nominative**, ὀρθή.

**Genitive**, γενική.

**Dative**, δοτική.

**Accusative**, αἰτιατική.

**Vocative**, κλητική.

**Class**, εἶδος, εος, τό.

**Classification**, διαιρεσις, εως, ἡ.

**Conjunction**, σύνδεσμος, δ; pl., σύνδεσμα, τά.

**Conjugate**, συζεύγημι.

**Conjugation**, συζυγία, ἡ.

**Course**, οξ, παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

**Declension**, κλίσις, εως, ἡ.

**Decline**, συγκλίνω.

**Elements**, στοιχεῖα, τά.

**Consonant**, σύν, φωνον, τό.

**Diphthong**, δίφθογγος, ἡ.

**Vowel**, φωνήν, εντος, τό.

**English**, ἡ Ἀγγλικὴ διάλεκτος.

**In English**, Ἀγγλιστί.

**Speak English**, Ἀγγλίζω.

**Every day**, δαημέραι.

**Examination**, ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ.

**Generally**, δλως.

**Gender**, γένος, εος, τό.

**Masculine**, ἀρσενικόν.

**Feminine**, θηλυκόν.

**Neuter**, οὐδέτερον.

**Greek**, in, Ἑλληνιστί.

**Interjection**, ἐπιφώνημα, ατος, τό.

**Mistake**, σφάλμα, ατος, τό.

**Mode**, ἔγκλισις, εως, ἡ.

**Indicative**, δριστική.

**Subjunctive**, ὑποτακτική.

**Optative**, εὐτική.

**Imperative**, προστακτική.

**Infinitive**, ἀπαρέμφατος.

**Noun**, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.

**Number**, ἀρθρμός, δ.

**Singular**, ἑνικός.

**Dual**, δυϊκός.

**Plural**, πληθυντικός.

Participial, *μετοχικός*, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Participle, *μετοχή*, ἡ.  
 Parts of speech, *τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς λέξεως*.  
 Practice, *ἀσκησις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Predicate, *κατηγορούμενον*, τό.  
 Preposition, *πρόθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Pronominal, *ἀντωνυμικός*, ἡ, *ον*.  
 Pronoun, *ἀντωνυμία*, ἡ.  
 Pronounce, *ἐκφονέω*.  
 Question, *ἐρώτημα*, *ατος*, τό.  
 Sentence, *λόγος*, ὁ.  
 Sign, *σημεῖον*, τό.  
 So, it is, *οὕτως ἔχει*.  
 Subject, *ὑποκείμενον*, τό.  
 Syllable, *συλλαβή*, ἡ.  
 Oxytone, *δέξύτονος*.  
 Penult, *παραλήγουσα*.  
 Antepenult, *προπαραλήγουσα*.  
 Ultima, *ἔσχάτη*.  
 Syntax, *σύνταξις*, *εως*, ἡ.

Tense, *χρόνος*, ὁ.  
 Present, *ἐνεστώς*, *ώτος*.  
 Imperfect, *παρατατικός*.  
 Future, *μέλλων*, *οντος*.  
 Aorist, *ἀόριστος*.  
 Perfect, *συντελικός*.  
 Pluperfect, *ὑπερσυντελικός*.  
 Translation, *μετάφρασις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Understand, *μανθάνω*; oft. in dialog, *μανθάνεις*; *Do you understand?* πάνυ *μανθάνω*, *perfectly!*  
 Verb, *ῥῆμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 Active, *ἐνεργητικόν*.  
 Middle, *μέσον*.  
 Passive, *παθητικόν*.  
 Transitive, *μεταβατικόν*.  
 Intrans., *ἀμετάβατον*.  
 Voice, *διάθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Why? *τί παθών*;

## INDEX.

---

PAGE	PAGE
Accent : Enclitics . . . . .	26
General Laws . . . . .	5
Genitive Plural . . . . .	20
Grave Accent . . . . .	7
Infin. and Partic. . . . .	36, 39, 52
Long Ultima in Gen., . . . .	13
Monosyllables of Con. Decl. .	48
Oxytone, Paroxytone, etc. .	26
Proclitics . . . . .	5
Recessive,—in verbs . . . .	10
Retentive,—in nouns . . . .	12
Second Aor. Imperative . . .	111
Adjectives . . . . .	58, 62
Alexander the Great . . .	150
$\ddot{\alpha}\nu$ . . . . .	98, 99, 101
$\text{Ἀνάθεσις}$ , $\dot{\eta}$ . . . . .	56
Article . . . . .	6
As poss. pron. . . . .	18
Demon. pron . . . . .	189
$\text{Ἀθῆναι}$ . . . . .	70
Patriotic song of Athens	160
Athenian Empire . . . . .	140
Attributive Position . . . .	14
Breathings . . . . .	4
Case Absolute (Gen.) . . . .	90
Classes of Verbs . . . . .	84
Comparison of Adjectives . . .	64
Conditional Sentences . . . . .	88, 99, 114
Consonant Decl., . . . . .	40, 42, 48, 56
Conversation, Hints on . . . .	147
$\Delta\mu\mu\sigma\theta\acute{\epsilon}\eta\varsigma$ . . . . .	148
$\delta\dot{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ . . . . .	78
Diphthongs . . . . .	4
Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
$\delta\dot{\iota}\nu\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ . . . . .	116
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ . . . . .	26, 104, 110
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ . . . . .	110
$\text{Ἐπαμεινώνδας}$ . . . . .	146
$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\mu\acute{\iota}$ . . . . .	116
$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\nu$ . . . . .	27, 59
Enclitics . . . . .	26
Euphony of Consonants . . .	16
Euphony of Vowels . . . . .	24, 165
Formulas . . . . .	50, 87, 142
Greek Mythology . . . . .	134
Grimm's Law . . . . .	130
Hellas under the Romans . .	154
Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
Indirect Discourse . . . . .	27, 102

PAGE	PAGE		
Infinitive, Sub. omitted . . . . .	82	Proclitics . . . . .	5
<i>ἰστημι</i> . . . . .	72	Pronouns, Declension, Po- sition . . . . .	74, 80
<i>Κῦρος</i> . . . . .	56	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
Lord's Prayer, The . . . . .	162	Punctuation . . . . .	7
Lyric Age . . . . .	136	Purpose . . . . .	102, 103
Map of Hellas . . . . .	9	Quantity . . . . .	4
Median (Persian) Wars . . . . .	138	Final <i>αι</i> and <i>αι</i> , foot-note 20, 98	
<i>μείζων</i> . . . . .	60	Reading at Sight, Directions . . . . .	7
<i>μή</i> . . . . .	99	Revival of Learning . . . . .	156
- <i>μ</i> Verbs . . . . .	72, 78	Second Aorists, etc. . . . .	52, 164
Middle Voice . . . . .	46, 168	<i>Σωκράτης</i> . . . . .	171
Modern Greece . . . . .	158	Subjunctive, Conjugation and Uses . . . . .	98-104
Negatives: double; <i>οὐ</i> or <i>μή</i> . . . . .	90, 99	Syncopated Nouns . . . . .	48
Neuter Plural Subject . . . . .	21	Synopsis of Verbs . . . . .	108
<i>ν</i> Movable . . . . .	22	Syntax, Résumé . . . . .	128
Optative, Conjugation and Uses . . . . .	98-104	Tenses . . . . .	39, 100
<i>παῖς</i> . . . . .	58	<i>τίθημι</i> . . . . .	78
Participles, Declensions and Uses . . . . .	44, 82, 118	Translating, Directions . . . . .	7, 134
Peloponnesian War . . . . .	142	Typical Greek Words . . . . .	66
<i>Περικλῆς</i> , Policy and Death 140, 143		Use of the Grammar . . . . .	132
Philip . . . . .	148	Variations from <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	52
Poetry, Read Metrically . . . . .	62, 76	Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	90
Possession, How denoted . . . . .	18, 74	Verbs:	
Practice necessary . . . . .	xii, 60	Attic Reduplication: <i>δικούω</i> 173	
Predicate Position . . . . .	14	Augment and Reduplica- tion . . . . .	11, 18
Prepositions . . . . .	120	Classes and Kinds . . . . .	84
In composition . . . . .	121	Deponent . . . . .	52
Principal and Historical Tenses . . . . .	38	Elements . . . . .	142
		Imperative . . . . .	106
		Indic. Act. of <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	38

	PAGE		PAGE
Verbs—( <i>continued</i> ). . . . .		Verbs — ( <i>continued</i> ). . . . .	
Lengthened Present Stems	54	Variations from $\lambda\acute{\omega}$ . . . . .	52
Liquid . . . . .	52	Voice Signs . . . . .	11, 46
$\cdot\mu$ Forms . . . . .	72, 78, 116	Vocative . . . . .	12
Mode Signs . . . . .	98	Vowel Declensions . . . . .	12, 20, 34
Optative . . . . .	98-104	Wishes . . . . .	102
Personal Endings . . . . .	22	Word Studies, Directions . . . . .	102
Principal Parts . . . . .	10	Writing Greek . . . . .	132
Second Aorists, etc.,	52, 164	$\Xi\piοφῶν$ . . . . .	82
Stem Changes, Irregular	86		
Subjunctive . . . . .	98-104		
Tense Stems . . . . .	11		

Η ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗ





